# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, DC 20549

# **FORM 10-Q**

#### (Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-38107

# ShotSpotter, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 7979 Gateway Blvd., Suite 210 Newark, California (Address of principal executive offices) 47-0949915 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> 94560 (Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (510) 794-3100

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T ( 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer	$\overline{X}$	Smaller reporting company	
Emerging growth company	$\boxtimes$		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

As of November 8, 2018, the registrant had 10,821,747 shares of common stock, \$0.005 par value per share, outstanding

# **Table of Contents**

		Page
PART I.	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)	2
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017	2
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and	
	2017	3
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the three and nine months ended September 30,	
	<u>2018 and 2017</u>	4
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017	5
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	6
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	18
Item 3.	Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures About Market Risk	28
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	28
PART II.	OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	Legal Proceedings	30
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	30
Item 2.	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	54
Item 6.	Exhibits	54
Exhibit Ind	lex	55
Signatures		56

i

# PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### Item 1. Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

# ShotSpotter, Inc.

# Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (In thousands)

		September 30, 2018 (Unaudited)		
Assets	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,		
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	16,348	\$	19,567
Accounts receivable and unbilled revenue		7,400		3,928
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		1,598		839
Restricted cash		60		30
Total current assets		25,406		24,364
Property and equipment, net		15,668		11,596
Intangible assets, net		91		95
Other assets		2,079		143
Total assets	\$	43,244	\$	36,198
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity				
Current liabilities				
Accounts payable	\$	2,342	\$	1,627
Deferred revenue, short-term		19,170		15,780
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		4,691		3,815
Total current liabilities		26,203		21,222
Deferred revenue, long-term		1,177		2,710
Other liabilities		85		104
Total liabilities		27,465		24,036
Stockholders' equity:				
Common stock		54		48
Additional paid-in capital		113,458		109,708
Accumulated deficit		(97,598)		(97,595)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		(135)		1
Total stockholders' equity		15,779		12,162
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	43,244	\$	36,198

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

# ShotSpotter, Inc.

# Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (In thousands, except share and per share data) (Unaudited)

		Three Mo Septen	 	Nine Mont Septeml				
		2018	2017		2018		2017	
Revenues	\$	9,211	\$ 6,846	\$	25,045	\$	17,244	
Costs								
Cost of revenues		3,898	2,791		10,795		8,154	
Impairment of property and equipment		271	666		632		666	
Total costs		4,169	3,457		11,427		8,820	
Gross profit	_	5,042	 3,389		13,618		8,424	
Operating expenses								
Sales and marketing		2,453	1,792		6,202		4,269	
Research and development		1,196	1,063		3,687		3,024	
General and administrative		2,912	 1,305		6,764		3,206	
Total operating expenses		6,561	 4,160		16,653		10,499	
Operating loss		(1,519)	 (771)		(3,035)		(2,075)	
Other income (expense), net	_							
Remeasurement of convertible preferred stock warrant liability					_		(3,725)	
Loss on early extinguishment of debt			(479)				(479)	
Interest income (expense), net		23	(358)		72		(1,167)	
Other expense, net		(21)	 (3)		(96)		(31)	
Total other income (expense), net		2	 (840)		(24)		(5,402)	
Loss before income taxes		(1,517)	 (1,611)		(3,059)		(7,477)	
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		(76)	 		(32)		<u> </u>	
Net loss	\$	(1,441)	\$ (1,611)	\$	(3,027)	\$	(7,477)	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$	(0.13)	\$ (0.17)	\$	(0.29)	\$	(1.49)	
Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	_	10,780,996	9,619,659	_	10,481,901	_	5,016,825	

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

# ShotSpotter, Inc.

### Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss (In thousands) (Unaudited)

	 Three Months Ended September 30,			Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	 2018		2017		2018		2017
Net loss	\$ (1,441)	\$	(1,611)	\$	(3,027)	\$	(7,477)
Other comprehensive income (loss):							
Change in foreign currency translation adjustment	(32)		(2)		(136)		(21)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (1,473)	\$	(1,613)	\$	(3,163)	\$	(7,498)

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

# ShotSpotter, Inc.

### Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (In thousands) (Unaudited)

		Nine Months Ended September		
		2018		2017
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net loss	\$	(3,027)	\$	(7,477)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		2,766		2,274
Impairment of property and equipment		632		666
Stock-based compensation		1,823		306
Amortization of debt issuance costs		—		132
Remeasurement of convertible preferred stock warrant liability		—		3,725
Loss on early extinguishment of debt		—		479
Provision for doubtful accounts		_		140
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable and unbilled revenue		(3,472)		(3,735)
Prepaid expenses and other assets		(891)		(263)
Accounts payable		715		429
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		860		486
Deferred revenue		3,109		4,398
Net cash provided by operating activities		2,515		1,560
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchase of property and equipment		(7,426)		(4,547)
Investment in intangible and other assets		(36)		(55)
Net cash used in investing activities		(7,462)		(4,602)
Cash flows from financing activities:		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Proceeds from initial public offering, net of commissions and discounts		_		32,426
Proceeds from notes payable		_		1,500
Repayment of notes payable				(13,500)
Payment of debt issuance costs				(30)
Payment of line of credit costs		(10)		(50)
Payment of debt extinguishment costs		(10)		(149)
Payment of offering costs				(1,858)
Proceeds from exercise of stock options		523		41
Proceeds from exercise of warrants		988		
Proceeds from employee stock purchase plan		421		
Net cash provided by financing activities		1,922	-	18,430
Increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash		(3,025)		
Effect of exchange rate on cash and cash equivalents		(164)		15,388 2
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period		19,597		3,895
	¢		¢	
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$	16,408	\$	19,285
Supplemental cash flow disclosures:				
Cash paid for interest	\$		\$	1,235
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities:			-	
Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock	\$		\$	42,575
Reclassification of convertible preferred stock warrant liability into additional paid-in capital	\$		\$	5,711
Issuance of warrants in connection with the issuance of notes payable to a				
financial institution	\$		\$	111
Deferred offering costs included in other assets	\$	249	\$	13
Line of credit costs included in other assets	\$		-	

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

### ShotSpotter, Inc. Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

#### Note 1. Organization and Description of Business

ShotSpotter, Inc. (the "Company") provides precision-policing solutions for law enforcement to help deter gun violence and make cities, campuses and facilities safer. The company's flagship product, ShotSpotter Flex, is the leading gunshot detection, location and forensic system trusted by more than 90 cities. ShotSpotter Missions (formerly HunchLab) uses artificial intelligence-driven analysis to help strategically plan patrol missions and tactics for maximum crime deterrence. The Company offers its software solutions on a SaaS-based subscription model to its customers.

The Company's principal executive offices are located in Newark, California. The Company has one subsidiary, ShotSpotter (Pty) Ltd. formed in South Africa.

#### Note 2. Initial Public Offering

In June 2017, the Company completed its initial public offering ("IPO") in which the Company sold 3,220,000 shares of its common stock at a price of \$11.00 per share. The Company received net proceeds of \$32.4 million, after underwriting discounts and commissions, which was recorded to additional paid-in capital. The Company's common stock commenced trading on the NASDAQ Capital Market on June 7, 2017 under the trading symbol "SSTI."

- Immediately prior to the IPO, all outstanding Series B-1 convertible preferred stock warrants were remeasured at fair value using the Black-Scholes model, resulting in a loss of \$3.7 million, which was recorded in other expense, net.
- Upon the closing of the IPO, the entire balance of \$5.7 million in convertible preferred stock warrant liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital. All preferred stock warrants were converted into common stock warrants. In addition, the Company issued to the lead underwriter in the IPO a warrant to purchase up to 84,000 shares of its common stock. See Note 8, *Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants and Common Stock Warrants*, for further details regarding the warrants.
- Upon the closing of the IPO, all shares of the then-outstanding convertible preferred stock were converted into 4,689,753 shares of common stock. This resulted in a reclassification of \$42.1 million to additional paid-in capital.
- Offering costs incurred by the Company were approximately \$1.9 million, excluding underwriting commissions and discounts, which was recorded to additional paid-in capital.

#### Note 3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Basis of Presentation

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") regarding interim financial reporting. Certain information and note disclosures normally included in the consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations. The condensed consolidated financial statements include the results of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary, ShotSpotter (Pty) Ltd. All significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated during consolidation.

The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017, included herein, was derived from the audited consolidated financial statements as of that date, but does not include all disclosures including certain notes required by U.S. GAAP on an annual reporting basis.

In the opinion of management, the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements reflect all normal recurring adjustments necessary to present fairly the financial position, results of operations, comprehensive loss and cash flows for the interim periods, but are not necessarily indicative of the results of operations to be anticipated for the full year 2018 or any future period.



#### June 2017 Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation

Prior to the IPO, the Company's Board of Directors (the "Board") and stockholders approved an amendment (the "Charter Amendment") to the Pre-IPO Certificate (as defined below) and an amended and restated certificate of incorporation ("Post-IPO Certificate") that became effective on June 12, 2017. The Charter Amendment increased the number of authorized shares of common stock from 8,600,000 to 500,000,000. Under the Post-IPO Certificate, the Company is authorized to issue two classes of stock to be designated Common Stock and Preferred Stock. See Note 6, *Capital Stock*, for further details regarding these classes of stock.

#### March 2017 Amendment and Restatement of Certificate of Incorporation

On March 27, 2017, the Company's Board and stockholders approved an amendment and restatement of the Company's thenexisting certificate of incorporation (as so amended and restated, the "Pre-IPO Certificate") to provide, among other changes, that each share of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock would automatically convert into 0.715548 shares of common stock upon the consummation of an initial public offering of the Company's capital stock. All share and per share data related to balance sheet and net loss information in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements and their related notes have been retroactively adjusted to give effect to the application of this conversion feature when presenting the Series A-2 convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis.

The Pre-IPO Certificate also provided for (1) an increase in the total number of authorized shares to 14,550,000 and (2) an increase in the number of authorized shares of common stock to 8,600,000, in each case to accommodate the new conversion feature for the outstanding shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock.

All share and per share data in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements and their related notes for all periods presented have been retroactively adjusted to give effect to the reverse stock split.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates its significant estimates including the valuation of accounts receivable, the lives of tangible and intangible assets, stock-based compensation expense, preferred stock warrant liabilities, and accounting for revenue recognition and income taxes. Management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other market-specific and relevant assumptions it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates and such differences could be material to the Company's financial position and results of operations.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company generates substantially all of its revenues from the sale of gunshot detection subscription services, in which gunshot data generated by Company-owned sensors and software is sold to customers through a cloud-based hosting application for a specified contract period. Typically, the initial contract period is one to five years in length. The subscription contract is generally noncancelable without cause. Generally, these service arrangements do not provide the customer with the right to take possession of the hardware or software supporting the subscription service at any time. A small portion of the Company's revenues are generated from the delivery of setup services to install Company-owned sensors in the customer's coverage area and other services including training and license to integrate with third-party applications.

The Company generally invoices customers for 50% of the total contract value when the contract is fully executed and for the remaining 50% when the subscription service is operational and ready to go live – that is, when the customer has acknowledged the completion of all the deliverables in the signed customer acceptance form. The Company generally invoices subscription service renewals for 100% of the total contract value when the renewal contract is executed. For the public safety solution, the pricing model is based on a per-square-mile basis. For security solutions, the pricing model is on a customized-site basis. As a result of the process for invoicing contracts and renewals upon execution, cash flows from operations and accounts receivable can fluctuate due to timing of contract execution and timing of deployment.

Prior to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, the Company recognized revenue in accordance with Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and, accordingly, when all of the following criteria were met:

- Persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists;
- Delivery has occurred or services have been rendered;
- The sales price is fixed or determinable; and
- Collection of the related receivable is reasonably assured.

Under ASC 605, the Company recognized subscription revenues ratably over the subscription period committed by the customer and commencing when the subscription service was fully operational and ready to go live, that is, upon completion of all deliverables stated in the signed customer acceptance form, assuming all other revenue recognition criteria were met. The Company recognized revenues from setup fees ratably based on the expected customer relationship period, typically over five years, which could extend beyond the initial contract period. In determining the expected customer relationship period, the Company considered specific customer details and renewal history with similar customers. If a customer declined to renew its subscription prior to the end of five years, then the remaining setup fees were immediately recognized.

Effective January 1, 2018, after the adoption of Topic 606, the Company recognizes revenue upon the satisfaction of performance obligations. At contract inception, the Company assesses the services promised in its contracts with customers and identifies a performance obligation for each promise to transfer to the customer a good or service (or bundle of services) that is distinct. To identify the performance obligations, the Company considers all of the services promised in the contract regardless of whether they are explicitly stated or are implied by customary business practices. The Company determined that the subscription services, training, and licenses to integrate with third-party applications are each distinct services that represent separate performance obligation. However, setup fees may provide a material right to the customer that has influence over the customers' decision to renew. All setup fees are assessed on a quantitative and qualitative basis to determine whether they represent a distinct performance obligation. The total contract value is allocated to each performance obligation identified based on the standalone selling price of the service. Discounts are allocated pro-rata to the identified performance obligations.

Revenues from subscription services are recognized ratably, on a straight-line basis, over the term of the subscription. Revenues from material rights are recognized ratably over the period in which they are determined to provide a material right to the customer, which is generally three years. Revenues from training and licenses to integrate with third-party applications are recognized upon delivery which generally occurs when the subscription service is operational and ready to go live and these amounts are immaterial.

Subscription renewal fees are recognized ratably over the term of the renewal, which is typically one year. While most customers elect to renew their agreements, in some cases, they may not be able to obtain the proper approvals or funding to complete the renewal prior to expiration. For these customers, the Company stops recognizing subscription revenues at the end of the current contract term, even though services may continue to be provided for a period of time until the renewal process is completed. Once the renewal is complete, the Company recognizes subscription revenues for the period between the expiration of the term of the agreement and the completion of the renewal process in the month in which the renewal is executed. If a customer declines to renew its subscription prior to the end of three years, then the remaining fees from material rights, if any, are immediately recognized.

As of January 1, 2018, upon the adoption of Topic 606, the Company had total short-term and long-term deferred revenue of \$17.3 million. During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized \$5.9 million in revenue from the beginning deferred revenue of \$17.4 million and \$3.1 million from new billings, and added \$12.1 million to total short-term and long-term deferred revenue from new billings. During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized \$13.9 million in revenue from the beginning deferred revenue from new billings. Buring the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized \$13.9 million in revenue from the beginning deferred revenue of \$18.5 million and \$10.8 million from new billings, and added \$27.9 million to total short-term and long-term deferred revenue from new billings.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company has estimated remaining performance obligations for contractually committed revenues of \$9.0 million, \$27.0 million, \$20.8 million, \$14.2 million, and \$600,000 that will be recognized during the remainder of the year ended December 31, 2018, and years ended December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, and 2022 through 2024, respectively. The timing of revenue recognition includes estimates of go live dates for contracts not yet

live. Contractually committed revenue includes deferred revenue as of September 30, 2018 and amounts under contract that will be invoiced after September 30, 2018.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized revenues of \$9.0 million from customers in the United States and \$0.2 million from a customer in South Africa.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized revenues of \$24.3 million from customers in the United States and \$0.7 million from a customer in South Africa.

Topic 606 also requires the capitalization of certain incremental costs of obtaining a contract, which impacts the period in which the Company records sales commissions expense. Historically, the Company recognized sales commissions expense upfront. Under Topic 606, the Company is required to capitalize these expenses. As there are not commensurate commissions earned on renewals of the subscription services, the Company concluded that the capitalized commissions are related to subscription services provided under both the initial contract and renewal periods. Therefore, the amortization period for the capitalized commissions is the customer life, which is determined to be five years. As the capitalized commissions are related to subscription services that are transferred over the customer's life, the Company amortizes the capitalized commissions on a straight-line basis of five years. For commissions that are earned on renewal contracts with an original duration of one year or less, the Company uses the practical expedient applicable to such commissions and recognizes the commissions immediately as expense instead of capitalizing.

#### Accounts Receivable, net

Accounts receivable, net consist of trade accounts receivables from the Company's customers, net of allowance for doubtful accounts if deemed necessary. Accounts receivable may include unbilled amounts which are under contract but are not yet billable. Accounts receivables are recorded at the invoiced amount. The Company does not require collateral or other security for accounts receivable. The Company periodically evaluates the collectability of its accounts receivable and provides an allowance for potential credit losses based on the historical experience. At September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company did not have an allowance for potential credit losses as there were no estimated credit losses.

#### Concentrations of Risk

<u>Credit Risk</u> – Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentration of credit risk consisted primarily of restricted cash, cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable from trade customers. The Company maintains its cash deposits at two domestic financial institutions. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of default by a financial institution to the extent that cash and cash equivalents are in excess of the amount insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation. The Company generally places its cash and cash equivalents with high-credit quality financial institutions. To date, the Company has not experienced any losses on its cash and cash equivalents

<u>Concentration of Accounts Receivable</u> –As of September 30, 2018, one customer accounted for 58% of the Company's accounts receivable. Fluctuations in accounts receivable result from timing of the Company's execution of contracts and collection of related payments. As of December 31, 2017, three customers accounted for 18%, 18% and 14% of the Company's accounts receivable.

<u>Concentration of Revenues</u> –For the three months ended September 30, 2018, two customers accounted for 23% and 15% of the Company's total revenues. For the three months ended September 30, 2017, two customers accounted for 17% and 14% of the Company's total revenues.

For the nine months September 30, 2018, two customers accounted for 22% and 15% of the Company's total revenues. For the nine months ended September 30, 2017, two customers accounted for 18% and 10% of the Company's total revenues.

#### Accounting Pronouncements Recently Adopted

Effective January 1, 2018, the Company adopted Topic 606. This standard outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenues arising from contracts with customers that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods and services. Topic 606 was adopted on a modified

retrospective basis and the new standard was applied only to new contracts entered into after January 1, 2018, and contracts that were not completed as of January 1, 2018. The cumulative effect of this adoption of Topic 606 as of January 1, 2018 resulted in a reduction to accumulated deficit of \$3.0 million, a reduction of short-term and long-term deferred revenue of \$1.2 million and the capitalization of commissions in assets of \$1.8 million.

The impact from the adoption of Topic 606 was as follows:

	Т	Three Months Ended September 30, 2018							ded Septe	mber	30, 2018
	As F	Reported	Effect of Change Increase/ (Decrease)		Amounts Without Adoption of Topic 606		As Reported	Effect of Change Increase/ (Decrease)		Ad	Amounts Without loption of opic 606
Revenues	\$	9,211	\$	174	\$	9,037	\$25,045	\$	296	\$	24,749
Costs		4,169				4,169	11,427		_		11,427
Gross profit		5,042		174		4,868	13,618		296		13,322
Sales and marketing expense		2,453		(200)		2,653	6,202		(457)		6,659
Operating loss		(1,519)		(374)		(1,893)	(3,035)		(753)		(3,788)
Net loss		(1,441)		(374)		(1,815)	(3,027)		(753)		(3,780)

	As of	As of September 30, 2018						
	As Reported	Effect of Change Increase/ (Decrease)	Amounts Without Adoption of Topic 606					
Assets								
Prepaid expenses and other current								
assets	\$ 1,598	\$ 614	\$ 984					
Other assets	2,079	1,599	480					
Total assets	43,244	2,213	41,031					
<u>Liabilities</u>								
Deferred revenue, short term	19,170	(558)	19,728					
Total current liabilities	26,203	(558)	26,761					
Deferred revenue, long term	1,177	(900)	2,077					
Total liabilities	27,465	(1,458)	28,923					

In January 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued ASU 2016-01, *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which provides targeted improvements to the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial assets and financial liabilities. Specific accounting areas addressed include equity investments and financial liabilities reported under the fair value option and valuation allowance assessment resulting from unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities. This ASU also changes certain presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. This ASU is to be applied by means of a cumulative effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The Company adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2018. The adoption of this ASU did not have any impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, addressing eight specific cash flow issues in an effort to reduce diversity in practice. This ASU is effective for the Company as of January 1, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The adoption of this ASU did not have any material impact on its condensed consolidated statements of cash flows.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, *Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*. The guidance requires entities to recognize the income tax impact of an inter-entity sale or transfer of an asset other than inventory when the sale or transfer occurs, rather than when the asset has been sold to an outside party. The guidance will require a modified retrospective application with a cumulative catch-up adjustment to opening retained earnings. The

Company adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2018. The adoption of this ASU did not have any impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Restricted Cash*, which requires that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2018. The adoption of this ASU did not have any material impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, *Scope of Modification Accounting*, which amends the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements, provides guidance on the types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting under ASC 718, *Compensation – Stock Compensation*. The Company adopted this ASU as of January 1, 2018. The adoption of this ASU did not have any impact on the Company's condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Effective

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which requires lessees to recognize right-of-use assets and corresponding liabilities for all leases with an initial term in excess of 12 months. This ASU is to be adopted using a modified retrospective approach, including a number of practical expedients, that requires leases to be measured and recognized under the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest period presented. This ASU is effective for the Company as of January 1, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect this ASU will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. The Company expects the asset leased under its headquarters office operating lease will be capitalized on the balance sheet upon adoption of this ASU.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815).* The amendments in Part I of this ASU change the classification analysis of certain equity-linked financial instruments (or embedded features) with down round features. When determining whether certain financial instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity instruments should be classified as liabilities or equity classification when assessing whether the instrument is indexed to an entity's own stock. The amendments also clarify existing disclosure requirements for equity-classified instruments. The amendments in Part I of this ASU are effective for the Company as of January 1, 2019. The amendments in Part II of this ASU replace the indefinite deferral of certain guidance in Topic 480 with a scope exception. The amendments in Part II of this ASU do not require any transition guidance. The Company is currently evaluating the effect this ASU will have on its condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### Note 4. Details of Certain Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet Accounts

#### Prepaid expenses and other current assets (in thousands):

	September 30, 2018	December 31, 2017
Prepaid software and licenses	\$ 298	8 \$ 407
Prepaid insurance	430	5 211
Other prepaid expenses	175	5 137
Deferred commissions	614	ŧ —
Other	7	5 84
	\$ 1,598	8 \$ 839

#### Other assets (in thousands):

	Sej	ptember 30, 2018	December 31, 2017		
Deferred commissions	\$	1,599	\$		
Other		480		143	
	\$	2,079	\$	143	

#### Accrued expenses and other current liabilities (in thousands):

	•	ember 30, 2018	ember 31, 2017
Payroll liabilities	\$	1,618	\$ 1,697
Accrued employee paid time off		580	469
Accrued commissions		109	199
Accrued ESPP		383	115
Royalties payable		108	125
Professional fees		283	328
Use and other taxes		256	406
Other		1,354	476
	\$	4,691	\$ 3,815

### Note 5. Impairment of Property and Equipment

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized impairment expense of \$0.3 million for the impairment of property and equipment relating to the remaining book value of indoor sensor inventory.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company recognized impairment expense of \$0.6 million for the impairment of property and equipment relating to the remaining book value of indoor sensor inventory and indoor sensor networks installed at certain security customers.

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2017, the Company recognized impairment expense of \$0.7 million for the impairment of property and equipment primarily relating to the remaining book value of deployed equipment in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Management concluded that the impairment charges were required because the equipment was presumed destroyed by the hurricanes in September 2017. The Company also recognized \$0.9 million in revenues relating to the remaining deferred set-up fees to be recognized on contracts with customers in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands. Management concluded that the revenues associated with these contracts were required to be accelerated because the contracts with customers in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands were expired at the time of the hurricanes and all subscription services were fully delivered.

#### Note 6. Capital Stock

### Convertible Preferred Stock

Immediately prior to the IPO, the Company had the following outstanding convertible preferred stock:

	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Liq Pro	gregate uidation eference nousands)
Series B-1	4,773,000	3,848,023	\$	22,575
Series A-2	1,177,000	1,176,423		20,000
			\$	42,575

Upon the closing of the IPO, all shares of convertible preferred stock then outstanding were automatically converted into an aggregate of 4,689,753 shares of common stock, resulting in the reclassification of the related redeemable convertible preferred stock into \$23,000 of common stock and \$42.1 million into additional paid-in capital.

As of September 30, 2018, there were no shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding.

#### Common Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 500,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of \$0.005 and each outstanding share of common stock is entitled to one vote, as provided in the Post-IPO Certificate.

At September 30, 2018, there were 10,803,710 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. At December 31, 2017, there were 9,827,129 shares of common stock issued and outstanding.

#### Preferred Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 20,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of \$0.005, as provided in the Post-IPO Certificate. As of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, there were no shares of preferred stock issued and outstanding.

### Note 7. Net Loss per Share

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Three Montl Septemb		Nine Months En 30		
	2018 2017		2018	2017	
Numerator:					
Net loss	\$ (1,441)	\$ (1,611)	\$ (3,027)	\$ (7,477)	
Denominator:					
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	10,780,996	9,619,659	10,481,901	5,016,825	
Net loss per share	<u>\$ (0.13)</u>	<u>\$ (0.17)</u>	<u>\$ (0.29)</u>	<u>\$ (1.49)</u>	

The following potentially dilutive shares outstanding at the end of the periods presented were excluded in the calculation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would have been anti-dilutive:

	As of Septem	nber 30,
	2018	2017
Options to purchase common stock	824,481	1,287,977
Unvested restricted stock units	110,764	44,238
Warrants to purchase common stock	166,014	714,596
Total	1,101,259	2,046,811

#### Note 8. Convertible Preferred Stock Warrants and Common Stock Warrants

Immediately prior to the Company's IPO, all outstanding Series B-1 convertible preferred stock warrants were remeasured to their fair value, using the Black-Scholes model. Refer to Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, to the notes to the consolidated financial statement included in the final prospectus for our initial public offering dated as of on June 8, 2017 and filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) for a description of the valuation method. The final remeasurement of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability resulted in a \$3.7 million loss, which was recorded to other expense, net.

Upon the closing of the IPO, the entire balance of \$5.7 million in convertible preferred stock warrant liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital. All convertible preferred stock warrants were converted into common stock warrants. In addition, the Company issued to the lead underwriter in the IPO a warrant to purchase up to 84,000 shares of its common stock.

As of September 30, 2018, the Company had the following common stock warrants issued and outstanding (in thousands, except share and per share data):

Warrant Class	Shares	Issuance Date	p	Price ber Share	Expiration Date
Common stock warrant	3,766	July 2012	\$	5.8667	July 2019
Common stock warrant	27,532	August 2012	\$	5.8667	August 2019
Common stock warrant	50,716	February 2014	\$	0.1700	February 2021
Common stock warrant (1)	84,000	June 2017	\$	13.2000	June 2020
	166,014				

(1) This warrant was issued to the Company's lead underwriter in connection with the IPO.

### Note 9. Equity Incentive Plans

#### 2017 Equity Incentive Plan

In May 2017, the Board and the Company's stockholders approved the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2017 Plan"), which became effective in connection with the IPO. The 2017 Plan provides for the issuance of stock options, restricted stock units and other awards to employees, directors and consultants of the Company. A total of 2,413,659 shares of the Company's common stock were initially reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan, which is the sum of (1) 900,000 shares, (2) the number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2005 Plan at the time the 2017 Plan became effective and (3) shares subject to stock options or other stock awards under the 2005 Plan that would have otherwise been returned to the 2005 Plan (up to a maximum of 1,314,752 shares). Under an "evergreen" provision, the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each year, beginning on January 1, 2018 and ending on and including January 1, 2027, by of 5% of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on December 31 of the preceding calendar year or a lesser number of shares determined by our Board of Directors. In accordance with the evergreen provision, the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance to 5% of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on Danuary 1, 2018 by 491,356 shares, which was equal to 5% of the total number of shares of capital stock outstanding on December 31, 2017.

#### 2005 Stock Plan

In February 2005, the Company adopted the 2005 Stock Plan, as amended in January 2010 and November 2012 (the "2005 Plan"). Under the 2005 Plan provisions, the Company was authorized to grant incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, and shares of restricted stock.

Following the effectiveness of the 2017 Plan in connection with the IPO, no further grants will be made under the 2005 Plan.

A summary of option activities under the 2005 Plan and 2017 Plan during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 is as follows:

	Number of Options Outstanding	1	Veighted Average Exercise Price
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	1,294,128	\$	1.79
Granted	140,746	\$	33.82
Exercised	(591,038)	\$	0.88
Canceled	(19,355)	\$	5.34
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	824,481	\$	7.83

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company granted executive management restricted stock unit ("RSU") awards totaling 92,883 shares of common stock, with vesting terms of 35% upon the first anniversary and 21.667% on each of the three subsequent anniversaries. The weighted average fair value of \$17.87 per unit was calculated using the closing stock price on the grant dates.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company granted directors RSU awards totaling 17,881 shares of common stock. The fair value of \$28.45 per unit was calculated using the closing price on the grant date.

Our 2017 Plan include stock options, restricted stock units and other stock awards. The number of shares available for grant under these plans was 1,263,076 as of September 30, 2018.

#### 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In May 2017, the Board and the Company's stockholders adopted the 2017 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("2017 ESPP"), which became effective in connection with the Company's IPO. The 2017 ESPP allows eligible employees to purchase shares of the Company's common stock in an offering at a discount of the then-current trading price, up to the lesser of (1) 85% of the fair market value of the common stock on the first day of the IPO or (2) 85% of the fair market value of the common stock on the purchase date. The 2017 ESPP permits the maximum discounted purchase price permitted under U.S. tax rules, including a "lookback."

The 2017 ESPP initial offering period runs for approximately 24 months in length, and contains four 6-month purchase periods. An employee's purchase rights terminate immediately upon termination of employment or other withdrawal from the 2017 ESPP. No participant will have the right to purchase shares of common stock in an amount that has a fair market value of more than \$25,000 determined as of the first day of the applicable purchase period, for each calendar year.

There are 200,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 ESPP. In addition, the 2017 ESPP contains an "evergreen" provision which provides for an automatic annual share increase on January 1 of each year, in an amount equal to the lesser of (1) 2% of the total number of shares of common stock outstanding on December 31<sup>st</sup> of the preceding calendar year, (2) 150,000 shares or (3) such number of shares as determined by the Board. In accordance with the evergreen provision, the number of shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2017 ESPP was automatically increased on January 1, 2018 by 150,000 shares.

The Company accounts for employee stock purchases made under its 2017 ESPP using the estimate grant date fair value of accounting in accordance with ASC 718, *Stock Compensation*. The Company values ESPP shares using the Black-Scholes model.

There were 43,624 shares issued under the 2017 ESPP during the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

Total stock-based compensation expense associated with the 2005 Plan, 2017 Plan and 2017 ESPP is recorded in the condensed consolidated statements of operations and was allocated as follows (in thousands):

	Three Month	Three Months Ended September 30,			e Months Ei 3	ded September ,	
	2018 2017		2018		 2017		
Cost of revenues	\$ 9	7 \$	33	\$	229	\$ 43	
Sales and marketing	27	3	54		538	74	
Research and development	9	3	26		206	42	
General and administrative	28	)	118		850	147	
Total	\$ 74	3 \$	231	\$	1,823	\$ 306	

#### Note 10. Commitments and Contingencies

#### **Operating Lease**

The Company leases its principal executive offices in Newark, California, under a non-cancelable operating lease which expires in 2021. The Company recognizes rent expense on a straight-line basis over the expected lease term. The difference between cash payments required and rent expense is recorded as deferred rent. Rent expense for the Company's facilities was \$0.1 million for both the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017. Rent expense for the Company's facilities was \$0.3 million for both the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017.

The following is a schedule of future minimum lease payments under the non-cancelable operating lease at September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

2018 (remainder of year)	\$ 93
2019	352
2020	357
2021	304
2022	
Total	\$ 1,106

#### Contingencies

On November 6, 2017, three individuals, Ken Fisher, Kevin Baxter and Fred Holmes (the "Contractors"), filed a complaint with the Superior Court of California, County of Alameda, alleging breach of contract, a breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing and violation of Section 17200 et seq. of the California Business and Professions Code, purportedly predicated on an alleged breach of Section 10b-5 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. On October 4, 2018, the parties reached a binding settlement pursuant to which the Company paid a cash amount to the Contractors. The Company recognized the settlement payment in general and administrative expense during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, as the amount was both probable and could be estimated. The Contractors filed a Notice of Unconditional Settlement on October 9, 2018, which gives them 45 days from October 4, 2018 to file a request for dismissal.

On August 28, 2018, Silvon S. Simmons (the "Plaintiff") amended a complaint against the City of Rochester, New York and various city employees, with the United States District Court, Western District of New York, to add the Company and employees as a defendant alleging conspiracy to violate plaintiff's civil rights, denial of the right to a fair trial, and malicious prosecution. The Plaintiff claims that the Company colluded with the City of Rochester to fabricate and create gunshot alert evidence to secure Plaintiff's conviction. On the basis of the allegations, the Plaintiff has petitioned for compensatory and punitive damages and other costs and expenses, including attorney's fees. The Company believes that the Plaintiff's claims are without merit and are disputing them vigorously.

The Company may become subject to legal proceedings, as well as demands and claims that arise in the normal course of our business. Such claims, even if not meritorious, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and management resources. The Company makes a provision for a liability relating to legal matters when it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. These provisions are reviewed

and adjusted to include the impacts of negotiations, estimated settlements, legal rulings, advice of legal counsel, and other information and events pertaining to a particular matter.

An unfavorable outcome on any such matters could require us to pay substantial damages, or, in connection with any intellectual property infringement claims, could require us to pay ongoing royalty payments or could prevent us from selling certain of our products. As a result, a settlement of, or an unfavorable outcome on, any of the matters referenced above or other litigation matters could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

#### Note 11. Debt

On September 27, 2018, the Company entered into a Credit Agreement with Umpqua Bank (the "Umpqua Credit Agreement"), which allows the Company to borrow up to \$10.0 million under a revolving loan facility (the "Revolving Facility"). The Company intends to use the Revolving Facility for general working capital purposes. Borrowings under the Umpqua Credit Agreement are secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company. The Umpqua Credit Agreement includes a letter of credit subfacility of up to \$3.0 million. Any amounts outstanding under the letter of credit subfacility reduce the amount available for the Company to borrow under the Revolving Facility.

Borrowings under the Umpqua Credit Agreement bear interest, at the Company's option, at a rate equal to either (1) a base rate, which fluctuates daily and is the greater of (a) the prime rate in effect as of any date of determination and (b) the daily LIBOR rate as of such date of determination plus 1.0% per annum, or (2) a LIBOR rate, which can be for a period of 30, 60 or 90 days at the Company's option and is equal to the published rate in the Wall Street Journal for such 30-, 60- or 90-day period two business days prior to the commencement of such period, in each case plus 2.0% per annum. The Company will be required to repay all amounts outstanding under the Umpqua Credit Agreement on September 27, 2020 or earlier if the Umpqua Credit Agreement is terminated prior to such date. The Umpqua Credit Agreement also includes an uncommitted incremental facility provision that would allow the Company, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, including approval by Umpqua Bank, to increase the Revolving Facility up to a total of \$25.0 million.

Borrowings under the Umpqua Credit Agreement are secured by substantially all the assets of the Company. Additionally, the terms of the Umpqua Credit Agreement include certain financial covenants and various negative covenants.

There were no borrowings outstanding as of September 30, 2018.

#### Note 12. Subsequent Events

On October 3, 2018, the Company acquired certain technology, referred to as HunchLab, and related assets from Azavea Inc., a Philadelphia-based technology company. The purchase consideration includes \$1.7 million in cash and a contingent earnout payable in cash for up to \$750,000 based on HunchLab's revenues generated over three year period following the acquisition date. The Company is still gathering information for the purchase price allocation for this acquisition. Acquisition-related expenses totaled \$0.2 million. The Company used existing cash on hand to fund the acquisition.

#### ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations, together with our condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, together with the financial statements and accompanying notes and other financial information, including the section entitled Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, included in our 2017 Annual Report on form 10-K, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), on March 28, 2018 ("Annual Report"). This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These statements are often identified by the use of words such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "project," "will," "would" or the negative or plural of these words or similar expressions or variations. Such forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties, assumptions and other factors that could cause actual results and the timing of certain events to differ materially from future results expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified herein, and those discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors", set forth in Part II, Item 1A of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and in our other SEC filings, including the Annual Report. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Furthermore, such forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this report. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements.

#### Overview

We are the leader in gunfire detection, location and incident-specific forensic analysis solutions that assist police and security personnel in their efforts to deter gun violence. We offer our software solutions on a SaaS-based subscription model to customers around the world with current customers located in the United States and South Africa. Our public safety solution, ShotSpotter Flex, is deployed in urban, high-crime areas to help deter gun violence by accurately detecting and locating gunshots and sending near real-time alerts to law enforcement. ShotSpotter® Missions<sup>TM</sup> (formerly HunchLab) uses artificial intelligence-driven analysis to help strategically plan patrol missions and tactics for maximum crime deterrence. Our security solutions, SST SecureCampus and ShotSpotter SiteSecure, are designed to help law enforcement and security personnel serving universities, corporate campuses and key infrastructure or transportation centers mitigate risk and enhance security by notifying authorities and first responders of an active-shooter event almost immediately.

Our solutions consist of our highly-specialized, cloud-based software integrated with proprietary, internet-enabled sensors and communication networks. The speed and accuracy of our solutions enable rapid response by law enforcement and security personnel, increase the chances of apprehending the shooter, aid in evidentiary collection and can serve as an overall deterrent. When a potential gunfire incident is detected by our sensors, our software precisely locates where the incident occurred. An alert containing critical information about the incident is transmitted directly to law enforcement or security personnel through any computer and to iPhone or Android mobile devices.

We generate annual subscription revenues from the deployment of our public safety solution on a per-square-mile basis. As of September 30, 2018, we had coverage areas under contract of approximately 650 square miles, which included 95 cities and 10 campuses/ sites across the United States and South Africa, including three of the ten largest cities in the United States, of which 619 miles have gone live.

We enter into subscription agreements on a term basis that typically range from one to five years in duration, with the majority having a contract term of one year. Substantially all of our sales are to governmental agencies and universities, which often undertake a prolonged contract evaluation process that affects the size or the timing of our sales contracts and may likewise increase our customer acquisition costs. For a discussion of the risks associated with our sales cycle, see risks entitled "Our sales cycle can be unpredictable, time-consuming and costly, and our inability to successfully complete sales could harm our business" and "Because we generally recognize our subscription revenues ratably over the term of our contract with a customer, fluctuations in sales will not be fully reflected in our operating results until future periods" in Part II, Item 1A, *Risk Factors*, included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

We rely on a limited number of suppliers and contract manufacturers to produce components of our solutions. We have no longterm contracts with these manufacturers and purchase from them on a purchase-order basis. Our outsourced manufacturers generally procure the components directly from third-party suppliers. Although we use a limited number of suppliers and contract manufacturers, we believe that we could find alternate suppliers or manufacturers if circumstances required us to do so, in part because a significant portion of the components required by our solutions is available off the shelf. For a discussion of the risks associated with our limited number of suppliers, see risk entitled "We rely on a limited number of suppliers and contract manufacturers, and our proprietary ShotSpotter sensors are manufactured by a single contract manufacturer" in Part II, Item 1A, *Risk Factors*, included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

We generated revenues of \$9.2 million and \$6.8 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, a year-over-year increase of 35%. Revenues from our ShotSpotter Flex public safety solution during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 represented approximately 95% and 99% of total revenues, respectively. Our two current largest customers, the City of Chicago and the City of New York, accounted for 23% and 15%, respectively, of our total revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2018. For the three months ended September 30, 2017, our two largest customers were the City of New York and Puerto Rico Housing Administration, representing 17% and 14%, respectively, of our total revenues for that period. As a result of widespread destruction caused by hurricanes in the fall of 2017 in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, in September 2017, we discontinued our service to our customers in those locations.

For the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, revenues generated within the United States (including, for the three months ended September 30, 2017, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands) accounted for \$9.0 million and \$6.6 million, or 98% and 97% of total revenues, respectively, and \$0.2 million for both three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, was derived from our customer located in South Africa.

We generated revenues of \$25.0 million and \$17.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, a year-over-year increase of 45%. Revenues from our ShotSpotter Flex public safety solution during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 represented approximately 96% and 97% of total revenues, respectively. Our two current largest customers, the City of Chicago and the City of New York, accounted for 22% and 15%, respectively, of our total revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. For the nine months ended September 30, 2017, our two largest customers were the City of New York and Puerto Rico Housing Administration, each representing 12% of our total revenues for that period. As a result of widespread destruction caused by hurricanes in the fall of 2017 in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, in September 2017, we discontinued our service to our customers in those locations.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, revenues generated within the United States (including, for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands) accounted for \$24.3 million and \$16.6 million, or 97% of total revenues for both periods, and \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, was derived from our customer located in South Africa.

We have not yet achieved profitability and had net losses of \$1.4 million and \$1.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$3.0 million and \$7.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Our accumulated deficit was \$97.6 million as of both September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 we went "live" on 36 and 144 net new square miles of coverage, respectively. In each case, the increase in coverage was achieved through a combination of expansion with existing customers and new customers.

We have focused on rapidly growing our business and believe that its future growth is dependent on many factors, including our ability to increase our customer base, expand the coverage of our solutions among our existing customers, expand our international presence and increase sales of our security solutions. Our future growth will primarily depend on the market acceptance for gunshot detection solutions. Challenges we face in this regard include our target customers not having access to adequate funding sources, the fact that contracting with government entities can be complex, expensive, and time-consuming and the fact that our typical sales cycle is often very long and can be costly. To combat these challenges, we invest in research and development, increase awareness of our solutions, and hire additional sales representatives to drive sales in order to continue to maintain our position as a market leader. In addition, we believe that entering into strategic partnerships with other service providers to cities and municipalities offers another potential avenue for expansion, particularly for our ShotSpotter Flex solution.

We will also focus on expanding our business by increasing sales of our security solutions. By developing additional solutions through SST SecureCampus and ShotSpotter SiteSecure, we believe that our potential for growth has increased and that we are still in the early stages of penetrating the market for our security solutions. Our ability to penetrate these new markets will depend on the quality of our solutions and their perceived value as a risk management tool, as well as our ability to design our solutions to meet the demands of these customers. If these security solution markets do not develop as we expect, our revenues may not grow at the rate we expect. We see much greater opportunity in outdoor coverage and have made the strategic decision to no longer include indoor coverage as part of our service offering. However, we were recently awarded a patent on indoor sensor technology and we are evaluating the most effective way to leverage that patent, which may include partnering with established indoor players to offer a complete solution where there is demand.

With respect to international sales, we believe that we have the potential to expand our coverage within South Africa and to pursue opportunities in Europe, South America and other regions of the world. By adding additional sales resources in strategic locations, we believe we will be better positioned to reach these markets. However, we recognize that we have limited international operational experience and currently operate only in one region outside of the continental United States, South Africa. Operating successfully in international markets will require significant resources and management attention and will subject us to additional regulatory, economic and political risks. Moreover, we anticipate that different political and regulatory considerations that vary across different jurisdictions could extend what is already a lengthy sales cycle.

In October 2018, we acquired the HunchLab technology and related assets from Azavea. HunchLab applies risk modeling and artificial intelligence to help forecast when and where crimes are likely to emerge and recommends specific patrol missions and tactics that can deter these events. The HunchLab technology provides a proven, high-value, and complementary solution we can immediately offer to our existing law enforcement customers. We believe our investment will democratize the sharing of important intelligence with patrol officers who currently have limited direct access to crime analysts.

Given the importance of these strategies and challenges we face, if we are unable to achieve our growth objectives, we may not be able to achieve profitability.

#### Net New "Go-Live" Miles

We focus on net new "go live" miles as a key quarterly business metric to measure our operational performance and inform strategic decisions. Net new "go-live" square miles represent the square miles covered by deployments that were formally approved by customers during the quarter, both from initial and expanded customer deployments, net of square miles that ceased to be "live" during the quarter due to customer cancellations. New square miles include deployed square miles that may have been sold, or booked, in prior quarters. We focus on net new "go-live" miles as a key quarterly business metric to measure our operational performance and inform strategic decisions.

This metric, presented below for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, is calculated on a quarterly basis using internal data and may be calculated in a manner different than similar metrics used by other companies.

		Three Months Ended           September 30,           2018         2017           26         17					
	2018	2017	2018	2017			
Net new "go-live" square miles added	36	17	144	91			

#### **Components of Results of Operations**

#### **Presentation of Financial Statements**

Our condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of our wholly-owned South African subsidiary, ShotSpotter (Pty) Ltd. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### Revenues

We derive substantially all of our revenues from subscription services. We recognize subscription fees ratably, on a straight-line basis, over the term of the subscription, which for new customers is typically initially one to three years in length. Customer contracts include one-time set-up fees for the set-up of our sensors in the customer's coverage areas, training and third-party integration licenses. If the set-up fees are deemed to be a material right, they are recognized ratably over three years. Training and third-party integration license fees are recognized upon delivery.

We generally invoice customers for 50% of the total contract value when the contract is fully executed and for the remaining 50% when the subscription service is operational and ready to go live – that is, when the customer has acknowledged the completion of all the deliverables in the signed customer acceptance form. All fees billed in advance of services being delivered are recorded as deferred revenue. For our public safety solution, our pricing model is based on a per-square-mile basis. For our security solutions, our pricing model is on a customized-site basis. As a result of our process for invoicing contracts and renewals upon execution, our cash flow from operations and accounts receivable can fluctuate due to timing of contract execution and timing of deployment.

We generally invoice subscription service renewals for 100% of the total contract value when the renewal contract is executed. Renewal fees are recognized ratably over the term of the renewal, which is typically one year. While most of our customers elect to renew their agreements, in some cases, they may not be able to obtain the proper approvals or funding to complete the renewal prior to expiration. For these customers, we stop recognizing subscription revenues at the end of the current contract term, even though we may continue to provide services for a period of time until the renewal process is completed. Once the renewal is complete, we then recognize subscription revenues for the period between the expiration of the term of the agreement and the completion of the renewal process in the month in which the renewal is executed. If a customer declines to renew its subscription prior to the end of five years, then the remaining setup fees are immediately recognized.

#### Costs

Costs include the cost of revenues and charges for impairment of property and equipment. Cost of revenues primarily includes depreciation expense associated with capitalized customer acoustic sensor networks, communication expenses, costs related to hosting our service application, costs related to operating our Incident Review Center (the "IRC"), providing remote and on-site customer support and maintenance and forensic services, certain personnel and related costs of operations, stock-based compensation and allocated overhead, which includes IT, facility and equipment depreciation costs.

In the near term, we expect our cost of revenues to increase in absolute dollars to the extent our installed base increases, but decrease as a percentage of revenues because certain of our costs of revenues are fixed and do not need to

increase commensurate with increases in revenues. In addition, depreciation expense associated with deployed equipment is recognized only over the first five years of a customer contract.

#### **Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses consist of sales and marketing, research and development, and general and administrative expenses. Salaries, bonuses, stock-based compensation expense and other personnel costs are the most significant components of each of these expense categories. We include stock-based compensation expense incurred in connection with the grant of stock options and restricted stock units to the applicable operating expense category based on the equity award recipient's functional area.

We are focused on executing on our growth strategy. As a result, in the near term we expect our total operating expenses to increase in absolute dollars as we incur additional expenses due to growth and as a result of operating as a public company. Although our operating expenses will fluctuate, we expect that over time, they will generally decrease as a percentage of revenues.

#### Sales and Marketing

Sales and marketing expenses primarily consist of personnel-related costs attributable to our sales and marketing personnel, commissions earned by our sales personnel, marketing expenses for trade shows, conferences and conventions, consulting fees, travel and facility-related costs and allocated overhead.

In the near term, we expect our sales and marketing expenses to increase in absolute dollars primarily due to planned growth in our sales and marketing organization. This growth will include adding sales and marketing personnel and expanding our marketing activities to continue to generate additional leads. Sales and marketing expense may fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the timing of commission expense, marketing campaigns and tradeshows.

#### **Research and Development**

Research and development expenses primarily consist of personnel-related costs attributable to our research and development personnel, consulting fees and allocated overhead. We have devoted our product development efforts primarily to develop new lower-cost sensor hardware, develop new features including a mobile application, improve functionality of our solutions and adapt to new technologies or changes to existing technologies.

In the near term, we expect our research and development expenses to increase in absolute dollars as we increase our research and development headcount to further strengthen our software and invest in the development of our service.

We will continue to invest in research and development to leverage our large and growing database of acoustic events, which includes those from both gunfire and non-gunfire. We also intend to leverage third-party artificial intelligence and our own evolving cognitive and analytical applications to improve the efficiency of our solutions, which may include internal software applications, data analysis, event routing and customer outputs. Certain of these applications and outputs may expand the platform of services that we will be able to offer our customers.

#### General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses primarily consist of personnel-related costs attributable to our executive, finance, and administrative personnel, legal, accounting and other professional services fees, other corporate expenses and allocated overhead. We have recently incurred additional expenses in expanding our operations and for our initial public offering ("IPO"), and will continue to incur additional expenses as we operate as a public company, including increased personnel, legal, insurance and accounting expenses, and the additional costs of achieving and maintaining compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and other regulations.

In the near term, we expect our general and administrative expenses to increase significantly in absolute dollars as we grow our business, support our operations as a public company and increase our headcount.

#### Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net, consists primarily of interest expense on our outstanding debt net of interest income, and losses from the remeasurement of our convertible preferred stock warrant liability and losses from early extinguishment of debt. The convertible preferred stock warrant liability was reclassified into additional paid-in capital upon our IPO and will no longer be remeasured at each balance sheet date.

#### Income Taxes

Our income tax provision is based on the amount of our taxable income and enacted federal, state and foreign tax rates, adjusted for allowable credits, deductions and valuation allowances against deferred tax assets, as applicable.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Comparison of Three Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

The following table sets forth our selected condensed consolidated statements of operations data for the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,							
			As a % of			As a % of	 Chan	ge
		2018	Revenues		2017	Revenues	\$	%
Revenues	\$	9,211	100%	\$	6,846	100 %	\$ 2,365	35 %
Costs								
Cost of revenues		3,898	42 %		2,791	41 %	1,107	40 %
Impairment of property and equipment		271	<u> </u>		666		 (395)	(59)%
Total costs		4,169	45 %		3,457	50 %	712	21 %
Gross profit		5,042	55%		3,389	50%	 1,653	49%
Operating expenses:								
Sales and marketing		2,453	27 %		1,792	26%	661	37 %
Research and development		1,196	13 %		1,063	16%	133	13 %
General and administrative		2,912	32 %		1,305	19%	 1,607	123 %
Total operating expenses		6,561	71%		4,160	61%	2,401	58 %
Loss from operations		(1,519)	(16%)		(771)	(11%)	 (748)	97%
Other income (expense), net		2	0%		(840)	(12%)	842	(100%)
Income tax benefit		76	1 %				76	100%
Net loss	\$	(1,441)	(16%)	\$	(1,611)	(24%)	\$ 170	(11%)

#### Revenues

The increase of \$2.4 million was primarily attributable both to the expansion of existing customer coverage areas and an increase in new customers.

#### Costs

The increase of \$0.7 million was due primarily due to a \$0.4 million increase in customer maintenance, a \$0.3 million increase in overhead expenses resulting from an increase in employee headcount, and a \$0.3 million increase due to the write off of the remaining inventory of our indoor sensors, partially offset by the \$0.7 million impairment of property and equipment in the three months ended September 30, 2017.

Gross margin increased by 5 percentage points because certain costs of revenues are fixed and did not increase commensurate with the increase in subscription revenues.

### **Operating Expenses**

#### Sales and Marketing Expense

The increase of \$0.7 million was primarily due to an increase of \$0.4 million in salaries, commissions, recruiting expenses and stock-based compensation expense, and a \$0.3 million increase in consulting and outside services associated with expansion of our sales, marketing and customer success organization.

#### Research and Development Expense

The increase of \$0.1 million was due primarily to an increase in personnel and recruiting expenses due to the hiring of new personnel since September 30, 2017.

#### General and Administrative Expense

The increase of \$1.6 million was due to a \$1.4 million increase in legal, accounting and other outside services fees associated with litigation and settlement expenses and operating as a public company, and a \$0.2 million increase in personnel and recruiting expenses due to the hiring of new personnel since September 30, 2017.

#### Other Expense, Net

The decrease of \$0.8 million in the three months ended September 30, 2018 was primarily due to the write-off of \$0.3 million of unamortized debt issuance costs, a \$0.4 million decrease in interest expense, and \$0.2 million in prepayment fees due to repayment of all of our outstanding debt balances during the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

#### Income Taxes

For the three months ended September 30, 2018, our income tax benefit consisted of foreign taxes only.

### Comparison of Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

The following table sets forth our selected condensed consolidated statements of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Nii	ne Months Ended	September 30,			
	As a % of		As a % of	Change		
	2018	Revenues	2017	Revenues	\$	%
Revenues	\$ 25,045	100%	\$ 17,244	100%	\$ 7,801	45 %
Costs						
Cost of revenues	10,795	43 %	8,154	47 %	2,641	32 %
Impairment of property and equipment	632	3 %	666		(34)	(5)%
Total costs	11,427	46%	8,820	51%	2,607	30 %
Gross profit	13,618	54%	8,424	49%	5,194	62 %
Operating expenses:						
Sales and marketing	6,202	25 %	4,269	25 %	1,933	45 %
Research and development	3,687	15%	3,024	18%	663	22 %
General and administrative	6,764	27 %	3,206	<u>19</u> %	3,558	111%
Total operating expenses	16,653	66%	10,499	61%	6,154	59 %
Loss from operations	(3,035)	(12%)	(2,075)	(12%)	(960)	46 %
Other expense, net	(24)	(0%)	(5,402)	(31%)	5,378	(100%)
Income tax benefit	32	0%		_	32	100 %
Net loss	\$ (3,027)	(12%)	\$ (7,477)	(43 %)	\$ 4,450	(60%)

#### Revenues

The increase of \$7.8 million was primarily attributable both to the expansion of existing customer coverage areas and an increase in new customers.

#### Costs

The increase of \$2.6 million was due primarily to a \$0.6 million increase in outside labor, a \$0.9 million increase in overhead expenses, due to an increase in employee headcount since September 30, 2017, and a \$0.4 million increase in depreciation expense associated with expansions in existing customer coverage areas.

Gross margin increased by 5 percentage points because certain costs of revenues are fixed and did not increase commensurate with the increase in subscription revenues.

#### **Operating Expenses**

#### Sales and Marketing Expense

The increase of \$1.9 million was primarily due to an increase of \$1.2 million in salaries, commissions, recruiting expenses and stock-based compensation expense and a \$0.6 million increase in consulting and outside services associated with expansion of our sales, marketing and customer success organization.

#### Research and Development Expense

The increase of \$0.7 million was due primarily to an increase in personnel and recruiting expenses due to the hiring of new personnel since September 30, 2017.

#### General and Administrative Expense

The increase of \$3.6 million was due to a \$2.8 million increase in legal, accounting and other outside services fees associated with litigation expenses and operating as a public company, a \$0.5 million increase in the compensation expense, and a \$0.3 million increase in salaries, benefits and bonuses resulting from an increase in hiring new personnel.

#### Other Expense, Net

The decrease of \$5.4 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was due to the final remeasurement of the preferred stock warrant liability immediately prior to our IPO that resulted in a \$3.7 million charge in June 2017 and the decrease in interest expense due to repayment of all of our outstanding debt balances during the nine months ended September 30, 2017.

#### Income Taxes

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, our income tax benefit consisted of foreign taxes only.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Sources of Funds

Our operations have been financed primarily through net proceeds from the sale of equity, debt financing arrangements and cash from operating activities. Our principal source of liquidity is cash and cash equivalents totaling \$16.3 million as of September 30, 2018.

On September 27, 2018, the Company entered into the Umpqua Credit Agreement, which the Company intends to use for general working capital purposes. The Umpqua Credit Agreement allows the Company to borrow up to \$10.0 million under a revolving loan facility, Borrowings under the Umpqua Credit Agreement are secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company. The Umpqua Credit Agreement includes a letter of credit subfacility of up to \$3.0 million. Any amounts outstanding under the letter of credit subfacility reduce the amount available for the Company to borrow

under the Revolving Facility. As of September 30, 2018, we had not made any borrowings under the Umpqua Credit Agreement.

In June 2017, we received net proceeds of \$32.4 million after deducting underwriting warrant, discounts and commissions, from our IPO.

We believe our existing cash and cash equivalent balances and cash flow from operations will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months. Our future capital requirements may vary materially from those currently planned and will depend on many factors, including our rate of revenue growth, the timing and extent of spending on sales and marketing, the expansion of sales and marketing activities, the timing of new product introductions, market acceptance of our products and overall economic conditions. To the extent that current and anticipated future sources of liquidity are insufficient to fund our future business activities and requirements, we may be required to seek additional capital or debt financing. Raising additional capital would result in additional dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of debt financing would result in debt service obligations and the instruments governing such debt could provide for operating and financing covenants that would restrict our operations.

#### Use of Funds

Our historical uses of cash have primarily consisted of cash used for operating activities, such as expansion of our sales and marketing operations, research and development activities and other working capital needs, and cash used in investing activities, such as property and equipment expenditures to install infrastructure in customer cities in order to deliver our solutions.

In October 2018, we used \$1.7 million of our IPO proceeds for the acquisition of HunchLab.

In September 2017, we voluntarily repaid our outstanding borrowing of \$13.5 million under a promissory note previously issued by the Company (the "2015 Term Note").

#### Cash Flows

#### Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018 and 2017

The following table presents a summary of our cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017:

	September 30,					
	 2018 2017					
	(in thousands)					
Net cash provided by (used in):						
Operating activities	\$ 2,515	\$	1,560			
Investing activities	(7,462)		(4,602)			
Financing activities	1,922		18,430			
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ (3,025)	\$	15,388			

#### **Operating** Activities

For standard customer deployments, we typically achieve cash flow breakeven, on a direct variable cost-basis, in less than a year from the date of execution of the contract. Our net loss and cash flows provided by operating activities are significantly influenced by our increase in headcount to support our growth, sales and marketing expenses, and our ability to bill and collect in a timely manner.

Operating activities provided \$2.5 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 primarily from non-cash items aggregating \$5.2 million and net cash inflow from changes in operating assets and liabilities aggregating \$0.3 million, partially offset by our net loss of \$3.0 million. Non-cash items reflected primarily \$2.8 million for depreciation and amortization of tangible and intangible assets and \$1.8 million for the stock-based compensation. The change in operating assets and liabilities reflected an increase of \$3.1 million in deferred revenue as a result of new customer contracts and renewals, an increase of \$0.7 million in accounts payable due to timing of payments to our vendors, and an



increase of \$0.9 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities mainly due to increase in payroll liabilities, which was offset by an increase of \$3.5 million in accounts receivable and unbilled revenue due to an increase in billings from customers during the period, and a decrease of \$0.9 million in prepaid expenses and other assets, primarily amortization prepaid insurance and software licenses.

Operating activities provided \$1.6 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017, primarily from non-cash items aggregating \$7.7 million and net cash inflow from changes in operating assets and liabilities aggregating \$1.3 million, partially offset by our net loss of \$7.5 million. Non-cash items reflected primarily \$3.7 million from the remeasurement of the convertible preferred stock warrant liability and \$2.3 million for depreciation and amortization of tangible and intangible assets. The change in operating assets and liabilities reflected an increase of \$4.4 million in deferred revenue as a result of new customer contracts and renewals, an increase of \$0.4 million in accounts payable due to timing of payments to our vendors, and an increase of \$0.5 million in accrued expenses and other liabilities mainly due to increase in payroll liabilities, which was offset by an increase of \$3.7 million in accounts receivable due to an increase in billings from customers during the period, and a decrease of \$0.3 million in prepaid expenses and other assets, primarily amortization prepaid insurance and software licenses.

#### **Investing** Activities

Our investing activities consist primarily of capital expenditures to install our solutions in customer coverage areas, purchases of property and equipment, and investment in intangible assets.

Investing activities used \$7.5 million and \$4.6 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, primarily for property and equipment expenditures to install our solutions in customer coverage areas.

#### **Financing** Activities

Cash generated by financing activities includes borrowings under our term loan and proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options.

Financing activities provided \$1.9 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2018, primarily from the proceeds from exercise of warrants, stock options and ESPP.

Financing activities provided \$18.4 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017, primarily from \$32.4 million in net proceeds from our IPO, and \$1.5 million in borrowing under our 2015 Term Note, which was partly offset by \$13.5 million in repayment of our 2015 Term Note and \$1.9 million in payments for initial public offering costs.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commitments**

With the exception of the Umpqua Credit Agreement, there were no material changes during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 to the contractual obligations and commitments disclosed in the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section of our Annual Report. See Note 10, *Commitments and Contingencies*, to the notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements included in Part I, Item 1 of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for additional information regarding commitments.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of September 30, 2018, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated organizations or financial partnerships, such as structured finance or special purpose entities that were established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements. We do not engage in off-balance sheet financing arrangements. In addition, we do not engage in trading activities involving non-exchange traded contracts.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our condensed consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates, assumptions and judgments that affect the reported amounts of revenue, assets, liabilities, costs and expenses. We base our estimates and assumptions on historical

experience and other factors that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. We evaluate our estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Our actual results may differ from these estimates.

For the significant or material changes in our critical accounting policies during the nine months ended September 30, 2018, see Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, to the notes of our condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, to the notes to our condensed consolidated financial statements included in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for a summary of recently issued accounting pronouncements.

#### Item 3. Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Market risk represents the risk of loss that may impact our financial position due to adverse changes in financial market prices and rates. Our market risk exposure is primarily the result of fluctuations in interest rates and foreign exchange rates as well as, to a lesser extent, inflation.

There were no material changes in our market risk during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, compared to the market risk disclosed in the Qualitative and Quantitative Disclosures about Market Risk section of our Annual Report.

#### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

#### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management has evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13-a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that as of September 30, 2018, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that the information we are required to file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Beginning January 1, 2018, we implemented ASU 2014-09 Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606) and ASU 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of Effective Date. As a result of the adoption of the new standard, we have implemented changes to our controls related to revenue. These included the development of new policies based on the five-step model provided in the new revenue standard, enhanced contract review requirements, and other ongoing monitoring activities. These controls were designed to provide assurance at a reasonable level of the fair presentation of our condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. There was no other change in our internal control over financial reporting during our most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions. Over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of



compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### **Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

On November 6, 2017, three individuals, Ken Fisher, Kevin Baxter and Fred Holmes (the "Contractors"), filed a complaint with the Superior Court of California, County of Alameda, alleging breach of contract, a breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing and violation of Section 17200 et seq. of the California Business and Professions Code, purportedly predicated on an alleged breach of Section 10b-5 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. On October 4, 2018, the parties reached a binding settlement. The Contractors filed a Notice of Unconditional Settlement on October 9, 2018, which gives them 45 days from October 4, 2018 to file a request for dismissal.

On August 28, 2018, Silvon S. Simmons (the "Plaintiff") amended a complaint against the City of Rochester, New York and various city employees, with the United States District Court, Western District of New York, to add us and our employees as a defendant alleging conspiracy to violate plaintiff's civil rights, denial of the right to a fair trial, and malicious prosecution. The Plaintiff claims that we colluded with the City of Rochester to fabricate and create gunshot alert evidence to secure Plaintiff's conviction. On the basis of the allegations, the Plaintiff has petitioned for compensatory and punitive damages and other costs and expenses, including attorney's fees. We believe that the Plaintiff's claims are without merit and are disputing them vigorously.

From time to time, we may become in involved in lawsuits as well as subject to various legal proceedings, claims, threats of litigation, and investigations in the ordinary course of business, including claims of alleged infringement of third-party patents and other intellectual property rights, commercial, employment, and other matters. While certain matters to which we are a party may specify the damages claimed, such claims may not represent reasonably possible losses. Given the inherent uncertainties of litigation, the ultimate outcome of these matters cannot be predicted at this time, nor can the amount of possible loss or range of loss, if any, be reasonably estimated.

An unfavorable outcome on any litigation matters could require us to pay substantial damages, or, in connection with any intellectual property infringement claims, could require us to pay ongoing royalty payments or could prevent us from selling certain of our products. As a result, a settlement of, or an unfavorable outcome on, any of the matters referenced above or other litigation matters could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

#### Item 1A. RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below, together with all of the other information in this report, including our condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes, before deciding whether to purchase shares of our common stock. We have marked with an asterisk (\*) those risks described below that reflect substantive changes from the risks described in the Annual Report. If any of the following risks is realized, our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In that event, the price of our common stock could decline, and you could lose part or all of your investment. Moreover, the risks described below are not the only ones that we face. Additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also affect our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this report as well as our other publicly available filings with the SEC.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Industry**

# Our success depends on maintaining and increasing our sales, which depends on factors we cannot control, including the availability of funding to our customers.

To date, substantially all of our revenues have been derived from contracts with local governments and their agencies, in particular the police departments of major cities in the United States. To a lesser extent, we also generate revenues from federal agencies, foreign governments and higher education institutions. We believe that the success and growth of our business will continue to depend on our ability to add new police departments and other government agencies as customers of our public safety solution and new universities, corporate campuses and key infrastructure and transportation centers as customers of our security solutions. Many of our target customers have restricted budgets, such that we are forced to compete with programs or solutions that offer an alternative use of the same funds. A number of



factors could cause potential customers to delay or refrain from purchasing our solutions or prevent expansion of their use of our solutions, including:

- decreases or changes in available funding, including budgetary allocations, government grants and other government funding programs;
- potential delays or changes in appropriations or other funding authorization processes;
- changes in fiscal or contracting policies; and
- changes in elected or appointed officials.

The occurrence of any of the foregoing would impede our ability to maintain or increase the amount of revenues derived from these customers, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### Contracting with government entities can be complex, expensive and time-consuming.

The procurement process for government entities is in many ways more challenging than contracting in the private sector. We must comply with laws and regulations relating to the formation, administration, performance and pricing of contracts with government entities, including U.S. federal, state and local governmental bodies. These laws and regulations may impose added costs on our business or prolong or complicate our sales efforts, and failure to comply with these laws and regulations or other applicable requirements could lead to claims for damages from our customers, penalties, termination of contracts and other adverse consequences. Any such damages, penalties, disruptions or limitations in our ability to do business with government entities could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Government entities often require highly specialized contract terms that may differ from our standard arrangements. For example, if the federal government provides grants to certain state and local governments for our solutions, and such governments do not continue to receive these grants, then these customers have the ability to terminate their contracts with us without penalty. Government entities often impose compliance requirements that are complicated, require preferential pricing or "most favored nation" terms and conditions, or are otherwise time-consuming and expensive to satisfy. Compliance with these special standards or satisfaction of such requirements could complicate our efforts to obtain business or increase the cost of doing so. Even if we do meet these special standards or requirements, the increased costs associated with providing our solutions to government customers could harm our margins. Additionally, even once we have secured a government contract, the renewal process can be lengthy and as time-consuming as the initial sale, and we may be providing our service for months past the contract expiration date without certainty if the renewal agreement will be signed or not.

Changes in the underlying regulatory conditions, political landscape or required procurement procedures that affect these types of customers could be introduced prior to the completion of our sales cycle, making it more difficult or costly to finalize a contract with a new customer or expand or renew an existing customer relationship. For example, customers may require a competitive bidding process with extended response deadlines, review or appeal periods, or customer attention may be diverted to other government matters, postponing the consideration of the purchase of our products. Such delays could harm our ability to provide our solutions efficiently and to grow or maintain our customer base.

# If we are unable to maintain and expand coverage of our existing public safety customer accounts and further penetrate the public safety market, our revenues may not grow.

Our ability to increase revenues will depend in large part on our existing public safety solution customers renewing their annual subscriptions and expanding their mileage coverage. Most of our ShotSpotter Flex customers begin using our solution in a limited coverage area. Our experience has been, and we expect will continue to be, that after the initial implementation of our solutions, our new customers typically renew their annual subscriptions, and many also choose to expand their coverage area. If our existing customers do not renew their subscriptions, our revenues may decrease. However, some customers may choose to not renew or reduce their coverage. For example, as a result of widespread destruction caused by recent hurricanes in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, in September 2017, we discontinued our service to our customers in coverage areas in those locations and we classified the contracts as expired because the customers were no longer live. The Housing Authority of Puerto Rico was historically one of our largest customers. We cannot be certain when or if our customers in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands will recover their infrastructure and



become live customers again. If other existing customers do not choose to renew or expand their coverage areas, our revenues will not grow as we anticipate.

Our ability to further penetrate the market for our public safety solution depends on several factors, including: maintaining a high level of customer satisfaction and a strong reputation among law enforcement; increasing the awareness of our ShotSpotter Flex solution and its benefits; the effectiveness of our marketing programs; the availability of funding to our customers; and the costs of our ShotSpotter solution. Some potential public safety customers may be reluctant or unwilling to use our solution for a number of reasons, including concerns about additional costs, unwillingness to expose or lack of concern regarding the extent of gun violence in their community, uncertainty regarding the reliability and security of cloud-based offerings or lack of awareness of the benefits of our public safety solution. If we are unsuccessful in expanding the coverage of ShotSpotter Flex by existing customers or adding new ShotSpotter Flex customers, our revenues and growth prospects would suffer.

#### If we are unable to sell our solutions into new markets, our revenues may not grow.

Part of our growth strategy depends on our ability to increase sales of our security solutions and add new customers for our public safety solution in markets outside of the United States. Any new market into which we attempt to sell our solutions may not be receptive. For example, while we have seen growing interest in our security solutions, interest in the indoor gunshot detection offering has been limited. We see much greater opportunity in outdoor coverage and have made the strategic decision to no longer include indoor coverage as part of our service offering. However, we were recently awarded a patent on indoor sensor technology and we are evaluating the most effective way to leverage that intellectual property, which may include partnering with established indoor players to offer a complete solution where there is a demand.

Our ability to successfully face these challenges depends on several factors, including increasing the awareness of our solutions and their benefits; the effectiveness of our marketing programs; the costs of our solutions; our ability to attract, retain and effectively train sales and marketing personnel; and our ability to develop relationships with communication carriers and other partners. If we are unsuccessful in developing and marketing our solutions into new markets, new markets for our solutions might not develop or might develop more slowly than we expect, either of which would harm our revenues and growth prospects.

#### Our sales cycle can be lengthy, time-consuming and costly, and our inability to successfully complete sales could harm our business.

Our sales process involves educating prospective customers and existing customers about the use, technical capabilities and benefits of our solutions. Prospective customers, especially government agencies, often undertake a prolonged evaluation process that may last up to nine months or more and that typically involves comparing the benefits of our solutions to alternative uses of funds. We may spend substantial time, effort and money on our sales and marketing efforts without any assurance that our efforts will produce any sales.

Additionally, events affecting our customers' budgets or missions may occur during the sales cycle that could negatively impact the size or timing of a purchase after we have invested substantial time, effort and resources into a potential sale, contributing to more unpredictability in the growth of our business. If we are unable to succeed in closing sales with new and existing customers, our business, operating results and financial condition will be harmed.

#### Changes in the availability of federal funding to support local law enforcement efforts could impact our business.

Many of our customers rely to some extent on funds from the U.S. federal government in order to purchase and pay for our solutions. Any reduction in federal funding for local law enforcement efforts could result in our customers having less access to funds required to continue, renew, expand or pay for our solutions. For example, changes in policies with respect to "sanctuary cities" may result in a reduction in federal funds available to our current or potential customers. If federal funding is reduced or eliminated and our customers cannot find alternative sources of funding to purchase our solutions, our business will be harmed.

# If our business does not grow as we expect, or if we fail to manage our growth effectively, our operating results and business prospects would suffer.

Our ability to successfully grow our business depends on a number of factors including our ability to:

- accelerate our acquisition of new customers;
- further sell expansions of coverage areas to our existing customers;
- expand our international footprint;
- expand into new vertical markets, such as our security solutions;
- increase awareness of the benefits that our solutions offer; and
- maintain our competitive and technology leadership position.

As usage of our solutions grows, we will need to continue to make investments to develop and implement new or updated solutions, technologies, security features and cloud-based infrastructure operations. In addition, we will need to appropriately scale our internal business systems and our services organization, including the suppliers of our detection equipment and customer support services, to serve our growing customer base. Any failure of, or delay in, these efforts could impair the performance of our solutions and reduce customer satisfaction.

Further, our growth could increase quickly and place a strain on our managerial, operational, financial and other resources, and our future operating results depend to a large extent on our ability to successfully manage our anticipated expansion and growth. To manage our growth successfully, we will need to continue to invest in sales and marketing, research and development, and general and administrative functions and other areas. We are likely to recognize the costs associated with these investments earlier than receiving some of the anticipated benefits, and the return on these investments may be lower, or may develop more slowly, than we expect, which could adversely affect our operating results.

If we are unable to manage our growth effectively, we may not be able to take advantage of market opportunities or develop new solutions or upgrades to our existing solutions, satisfy customer requirements, maintain the quality and security of our solutions or execute on our business plan, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

# Our business is dependent upon our ability to deploy and deliver our solutions, and the failure to meet our customers' expectations could harm our reputation, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Promoting and demonstrating the utility of our solutions as useful, reliable and important tools for law enforcement and security personnel is critical to the success of our business. Our ability to secure customer renewals and enter into new customer contracts is dependent on our reputation and our ability to deliver our solutions effectively. We believe that our reputation among police departments using ShotSpotter Flex is particularly important to our success. Our ability to meet customer expectations will depend on a wide range of factors, including:

- our ability to continue to offer high-quality, innovative and accurate gunshot detection services;
- our ability to maintain continuous monitoring during high outdoor-noise activity periods such as New Year's Day, the Fourth of July and Cinco de Mayo;
- our ability to maintain high customer satisfaction, including meeting our SLA standards;
- the perceived value and quality of our solutions;
- differences in opinion regarding the metrics that measure the success of our solutions;
- our ability to successfully communicate the unique value proposition of our solutions;
- our ability to provide high-quality customer support;
- any misuse or perceived misuse of our solutions;
- interruptions, delays or attacks on our platform;
- litigation- or regulation-related developments; and



• damage to or degradation of our sensors or sensor network by third parties.

Furthermore, negative publicity, whether or not justified, relating to events or activities attributable to us, our solutions, our employees, our partners or others associated with any of these parties, may tarnish our reputation. Damage to our reputation may reduce demand for our solutions and would likely have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. Moreover, any attempts to rebuild our reputation may be costly and time-consuming, and such efforts may not ultimately be successful.

# Interruptions or performance problems associated with our technology and infrastructure may adversely affect our business and results of operations.

We may in the future experience performance issues due to a variety of factors, including infrastructure changes, human or software errors, website or third-party hosting disruptions or capacity constraints due to a number of potential causes including technical failures, natural disasters or security attacks. If our security is compromised, our platform is unavailable or our users are unable to receive our alerts or otherwise communicate with our IRC, within a reasonable amount of time or at all, our business could be negatively affected. In some instances, we may not be able to identify the cause or causes of these performance problems within an acceptable period of time.

In addition, our IRC is located in a single facility. Although the functions of our IRC can be performed remotely, any interruption or delay in service from our IRC, such as from a communications or power outage, could limit our ability deliver our solutions. In addition, it may become increasingly difficult to maintain and improve the performance of our solutions, especially during peak usage times as the capacity of our IRC operations reaches its limits. If there is an interruption or delay in service from our IRC and a gunshot is detected but not reviewed in the allotted time, our software will queue the incident for off line review. This may result in delayed notifications to our customers and as a result, we could experience a decline in customer satisfaction with our solutions and our reputation and growth prospects could be harmed.

We expect to continue to make significant investments to maintain and improve the performance of our solutions. To the extent that we do not effectively address capacity constraints, upgrade our systems as needed and continually develop our technology to accommodate actual and anticipated changes in technology, our business, operating results and financial condition may be adversely affected.

# We rely on wireless carriers to provide access to wireless networks through which our acoustic sensors communicate with our cloud network and with which we provide our notification services to customers, and any interruption of such access would impair our business.

We rely on wireless carriers, mainly AT&T and Verizon, to provide access to wireless networks for machine-to-machine data transmissions, which are an integral part of our services. Our wireless carriers may suspend wireless service to expand, maintain or improve their networks. These wireless carriers perform routine maintenance and periodic software and firmware updates that may damage our sensors or make them inoperable. Any suspension or other interruption of services would adversely affect our ability to provide our services to our customers and may adversely affect our reputation. In addition, the terms of our agreements with these wireless carriers provide that either party can cancel or terminate the agreement for convenience with 90 days' notice. If one of our wireless carriers were to terminate its agreement with us, we would need to source a different wireless carrier and/or modify our equipment during the notice period in order to minimize disruption in the performance of our solutions. Price increases or termination by our wireless carriers or changes to existing contract terms could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

# We may be unable to continue delivery of our solutions due to natural disasters, power outages or other events impacting us or our customers, which could harm our operating results and financial condition.

We recognize revenue on a subscription basis as our solutions are provided to our customers over time. If our services are disrupted due to natural disasters, power outages or other events that we cannot control, as recently happened when hurricanes hit Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, we may not be able to continue providing our solutions as expected.



When we stop providing coverage, we also stop recognizing revenues as a result of the affected subscription agreement. I f we are forced to discontinue our services due to natural disasters, power outages and other events outside of our control, our revenues may decline, which would negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Any of our facilities may be harmed or rendered inoperable by natural or man-made disasters, including earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, wildfires, floods, nuclear disasters, acts of terrorism or other criminal activities, infectious disease outbreaks, and power outages, which may render it difficult or impossible for us to operate our business for some period of time. For example, our IRC and a data center that hosts some of our customer services are located in the San Francisco Bay Area, a region known for seismic activity. Our facilities would likely be costly to repair or replace, and any such efforts would likely require substantial time. Any disruptions in our operations could negatively impact our business and operating results, and harm our reputation. In addition, we may not carry business insurance or may not carry sufficient business insurance to compensate for losses that may occur. Any such losses or damages could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, the facilities of significant vendors, including the manufacturer of our proprietary acoustic sensor, may be harmed or rendered inoperable by such natural or man-made disasters, which may cause disruptions, difficulties or material adverse effects on our business.

### Real or perceived false positive gunshot alerts or failure or perceived failure to generate alerts for actual gunfire could adversely affect our customers and their operations, damage our brand and reputation and adversely affect our growth prospects and results of operations.

A false positive alert, in which a non-gunfire incident is reported as gunfire, could result in an unnecessary rapid deployment of police officers and first responders, which may raise unnecessary fear among the occupants of a community or facility, and may be deemed a waste of police and first responder resources. A failure to alert law enforcement or security personnel of actual gunfire could result in a less rapid response by police officers and first responders, increasing the probability of injury or loss of life. Both false positive alerts and the failure to generate alerts of actual gunfire may result in customer dissatisfaction, potential loss of confidence in our solutions, and potential liabilities to customers or other third parties, any of which could harm our reputation and adversely impact our business and operating results. Additionally, the perception of a false positive alert or of a failure to generate an alert, even where our customers understand that our solutions were utilized correctly, could lead to negative publicity or harm the public perception of our solutions, which could harm our reputation and adversely impact our business and operating results.

# Economic uncertainties or downturns, or political changes, could limit the availability of funds available to our customers and potential customers, which could materially adversely affect our business.

Current or future economic uncertainties or downturns could adversely affect our business and operating results. Negative conditions in the general economy both in the United States and abroad, including conditions resulting from changes in gross domestic product growth, financial and credit market fluctuations, political deadlock, natural catastrophes, such as the devastation caused by the hurricanes in Puerto Rico, warfare and terrorist attacks on the United States, Europe, the Asia Pacific region or elsewhere, could cause a decrease in funds available to our customers and potential customers and negatively affect the rate of growth of our business.

These economic conditions may make it extremely difficult for our customers and us to forecast and plan future budgetary decisions or business activities accurately, and they could cause our customers to reevaluate their decisions to purchase our solutions, which could delay and lengthen our sales cycles or result in cancellations of planned purchases. Furthermore, during challenging economic times or as a result of political changes, our customers may tighten their budgets and face constraints in gaining timely access to sufficient funding or other credit, which could result in an impairment of their ability to make timely payments to us. In turn, we may be required to increase our allowance for doubtful accounts, which would adversely affect our financial results.

We cannot predict the timing, strength or duration of any economic slowdown, instability or recovery, generally or within any particular industry, or the impact of political changes. If the economic conditions of the general economy or industries in which we operate worsen from present levels, or if recent political changes result in less funding being available to purchase our solutions, our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows could be adversely affected.

#### We have not been profitable historically and may not achieve or maintain profitability in the future.

We have posted a net loss in each year since inception and, had net losses of \$1.4 million and \$1.6 million during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and \$3.0 million and \$7.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of

\$97.6 million. We are not certain whether or when we will obtain a high enough volume of sales of our solutions to sustain or increase our growth or achieve or maintain profitability in the future. We also expect our costs to increase in future periods, which could negatively affect our future operating results if our revenues do not increase. In particular, we expect to continue to expend substantial financial and other resources on:

- sales and marketing, including a significant expansion of our sales organization, both domestically and internationally;
- research and development related to our solutions, including investments in our engineering and technical teams;
- continued international expansion of our business; and
- general and administrative expenses, including legal and accounting expenses preparing for and related to being a public company.

These investments may not result in increased revenues or growth in our business. If we are unable to increase our revenues at a rate sufficient to offset the expected increase in our costs, our business, operating results and financial position may be harmed, and we may not be able to achieve or maintain profitability over the long term. Additionally, we may encounter unforeseen operating expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other unknown factors that may result in losses in future periods. If our revenue growth does not meet our expectations in future periods, our financial performance may be harmed, and we may not achieve or maintain profitability in the future.

# We may require additional capital to fund our business and support our growth, and our inability to generate and obtain such capital on acceptable terms, or at all, could harm our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

We intend to continue to make substantial investments to fund our business and support our growth. In addition, we may require additional funds to respond to business challenges, including the need to develop new features or enhance our solutions, improve our operating infrastructure or acquire or develop complementary businesses and technologies. As a result, in addition to the revenues we generate from our business and our existing cash balances, we may need to engage in additional equity or debt financings to provide the funds required for these and other business endeavors. If we raise additional funds through future issuances of equity or convertible debt securities, our existing stockholders could suffer significant dilution, and any new equity securities we issue could have rights, preferences and privileges superior to those of holders of our common stock. Any debt financing that we may secure in the future could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. We may not be able to obtain such additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. If we are unable to obtain adequate financing or financing on terms satisfactory to us when we require it, our ability to continue to support our business growth and to respond to business challenges could be significantly impaired, and our business may be adversely affected. In addition, our inability to generate or obtain the financial resources needed may require us to delay, scale back, or eliminate some or all of our operations, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects.

### The incurrence of debt may impact our financial position and subject us to additional financial and operating restrictions.

On September 27, 2018, we entered into a \$10.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility with Umpqua Bank, or the Umpqua Credit Agreement, which we intend to use for general working capital purposes. As of September 30, 2018, we had no outstanding amounts due on nor any usage of the Umpqua Credit Agreement.

Under the Umpqua Credit Agreement, we are subject to various negative covenants that limit, subject to certain exclusions, the Company's ability to incur indebtedness, make loans, invest in or secure the obligations of other parties, pay or declare dividends, make distributions with respect to the company's securities, redeem outstanding shares of the Company's stock, create subsidiaries, materially change the nature of its business, enter into related party transactions, engage in mergers and business combinations, the acquisition or transfer of Company assets outside of the ordinary course of business, grant liens or enter into collateral relationships involving company assets or reincorporate, reorganize or



dissolve the Company. These covenants could adversely affect our financial health and business and future operations by, among other things:

- making it more difficult to satisfy our obligations, including under the terms of the Umpqua Credit Agreement;
- limiting our ability to refinance our debt on terms acceptable to us or at all;
- limiting our flexibility to plan for and adjust to changing business and market conditions and increasing our vulnerability;
- limiting our ability to use our available cash flow to fund future acquisitions, working capital, business activities, and other general corporate requirements; and
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital to fund growth or for general corporate purposes, even when necessary to maintain adequate liquidity.

We are also required to maintain certain financial covenants tied to our leverage, interest charges and profitability. Our ability to meet such covenants (those negative covenants discussed in the preceding paragraph) or other restrictions can be affected by events beyond our control, and our failure to comply with the financial and other covenants would be an event of default under the Umpqua Credit Agreement. If an event of default under the Umpqua Credit Agreement, has occurred and is continuing, the outstanding borrowings thereunder could become immediately due and payable, and we would then be required to cash collateralize any letters of credit then outstanding, and the lender could refuse to permit additional borrowings under the facility. We cannot assure you that we would have sufficient assets to repay those borrowings and, if we are unable to repay those amounts, the lender could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure such indebtedness. We have pledged substantially all of our assets as collateral, and an event of default would likely have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### New competitors may enter the market for our public safety solution.

If cities and other government entities increase their efforts to reduce gun violence or our solutions gain visibility in the market, companies could decide to enter into the public safety solution market and thereby increase the competition we face. In addition to other gunshot detection products, we also compete with other technologies and solutions targeting our public safety customers' resources for law enforcement and crime prevention. Because there are several possible uses for these limited budgetary resources, if we are not able to compete successfully for these limited resources, our business may not grow as we expect, which could adversely impact our revenues and operating results.

#### The competitive landscape for our security solutions is evolving.

The market for security solutions for university campuses, corporate campuses and transportation and key infrastructure centers includes a number of available options, such as video surveillance and increased human security presence, in addition to indoor gunshot detection companies with which we compete. Because there are several possible uses of funds for campus security needs, we may face increased challenges in demonstrating or distinguishing the benefits of SST SecureCampus and ShotSpotter SiteSecure, our security solutions. In particular, while we have seen growing interest in our security solutions, interest in the indoor gunshot detection offering has been limited. We expect future customer deployments for our security solutions to consist primarily of outdoor gunshot detection deployments. As a result, in June 2018, made the strategic decision to no longer include indoor coverage as part of our service offering.

# Failure to effectively develop and expand our sales and marketing capabilities could harm our ability to increase our customer base and achieve broader market acceptance of our solutions.

To increase total customers and customer coverage areas and to achieve broader market acceptance of our solutions, we will need to expand our sales and marketing organization and increase our business development resources, including the vertical and geographic distribution of our sales force and our teams of account executives focused on new accounts and responsible for renewal and growth of existing accounts.

Our business requires that our sales personnel have particular expertise and experience in working with law enforcement agencies, other government organizations and higher education institutions. We may not achieve revenue growth from expanding our sales force if we are unable to hire, develop and retain talented sales personnel with appropriate experience, if our new sales personnel are unable to achieve desired productivity levels in a reasonable period of time or if our sales and marketing programs are not effective.



# Our strategy includes pursuing acquisitions, and our inability to successfully integrate newly-acquired technologies, assets or businesses may harm our financial results. Future acquisitions of technologies, assets or businesses, which are paid for partially or entirely through the issuance of stock or stock rights, could dilute the ownership of our existing stockholders.

We may evaluate and consider potential strategic transactions, including acquisitions of, or investments in, businesses, technologies, services, products and other assets in the future. For example, in October 2018, we acquired the HunchLab technology and related assets from Azavea Inc. We also may enter into relationships with other businesses to expand our platform and applications, which could involve preferred or exclusive licenses, additional channels of distribution, discount pricing or investments in other companies.

We believe that part of our continued growth will be driven by acquisitions of other companies or their technologies, assets, businesses and teams. The HunchLab acquisition gives rise, and any acquisitions in the future that we complete will give rise, to risks, including:

- incurring higher than anticipated capital expenditures and operating expenses;
- failing to assimilate the operations and personnel or failing to retain the key personnel of the acquired company or business;
- failing to integrate the acquired technologies, or incurring significant expense to integrate acquired technologies, into our platform and applications;
- disrupting our ongoing business;
- diverting our management's attention and other company resources;
- failing to maintain uniform standards, controls and policies;
- incurring significant accounting charges;
- impairing relationships with our customers and employees;
- finding that the acquired technology, asset or business does not further our business strategy, that we overpaid for the technology, asset or business or that we may be required to write off acquired assets or investments partially or entirely;
- failing to realize the expected synergies of the transaction;
- being exposed to unforeseen liabilities and contingencies that were not identified prior to acquiring the company; and
- being unable to generate sufficient revenue and profits from acquisitions to offset the associated acquisition costs.

Fully integrating an acquired technology, asset or business into our operations may take a significant amount of time. We may not be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered with acquisitions. To the extent that we do not successfully avoid or overcome the risks or problems related to any such acquisitions, our results of operations and financial condition could be harmed. Acquisitions also could impact our financial position and capital requirements, or could cause fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results of operations. Acquisitions could include significant goodwill and intangible assets, which may result in future impairment charges that would reduce our stated earnings. We may incur significant costs in our efforts to engage in strategic transactions and these expenditures may not result in successful acquisitions.

We expect that the consideration we might pay for any future acquisitions of technologies, assets, businesses or teams could include stock, rights to purchase stock, cash or some combination of the foregoing. If we issue stock or rights to purchase stock in connection with future acquisitions, net income per share and then-existing holders of our common stock may experience dilution.

### The nature of our business exposes us to inherent liability risks.

Our solutions, including ShotSpotter Flex, SST SecureCampus and ShotSpotter SiteSecure, are designed to communicate real-time alerts of gunfire incidents to police officers and first responders. Due to the nature of such

applications, we are potentially exposed to greater risks of liability for employee acts or omissions or system failures than may be inherent in other businesses. Although substantially all of our customer agreements contain provisions limiting our liability to our customers, we cannot be certain that these limitations will be enforced or that the costs of any litigation related to actual or alleged omissions or failures would not have a material adverse effect on us even if we prevail. Further, certain of our insurance policies and the laws of some states may limit or prohibit insurance coverage for punitive or certain other types of damages or liability arising from gross negligence, or other issues, such as damages caused due to installation of our sensors on buildings owned by third party, and we cannot assure you that we are adequately insured against the risks that we face.

#### The nature of our business may result in undesirable press coverage or other negative publicity.

Our solutions are used to assist law enforcement and first responders in the event that gunfire is detected. Even when our solutions work as intended, the incidents detected by our solutions could lead to injury, loss of life and other negative outcomes, and such events are likely to receive negative publicity. If we fail to detect an incident, or if we detect an incident, such as a terrorist attack or active-shooter event, but the response time of law enforcement or first responders is not sufficiently quick to prevent injury, loss of life, property damage or other adverse outcomes, we may receive negative media attention.

In addition, our solutions require that our customers monitor alerts and respond timely to notifications of gunshots. If our customers do not fully utilize our systems, we may be subject to criticism and unflattering media coverage regarding the effectiveness of our solutions and the cost of our solutions to our customers. Such negative publicity could have an adverse impact on new sales or renewals or expansions of coverage areas by existing customers, which would adversely impact our financial results and future prospects.

#### Real or perceived errors, failures or bugs in our software could adversely affect our operating results and growth prospects.

Because our software is complex, undetected errors, failures or bugs may occur. Our software is often installed and used with different operating systems, system management software, and equipment and networking configurations, which may cause errors or failures of our software or other aspects of the computing environment into which it is deployed. In addition, deployment of our software into computing environments may expose undetected errors, compatibility issues, failures or bugs in our software. Despite our testing, errors, failures or bugs may not be found in our software until it is released to our customers. Moreover, our customers could incorrectly implement or inadvertently misuse our software, which could result in customer dissatisfaction and adversely impact the perceived utility of our products as well as our brand. Any of these real or perceived errors, compatibility issues, failures or bugs in our software could result in negative publicity, reputational harm, loss of or delay in market acceptance of our software, loss of competitive position or claims by customers for losses sustained by them. In any such event, we may be required, or may choose, for customer relations or other reasons, to expend additional resources in order to correct the problem. Alleviating any of these problems could require significant expenditures of our capital and other resources and could cause interruptions or delays in the use of our solutions, which could cause us to lose existing or potential customers and could adversely affect our operating results and growth prospects.

# Interruptions or delays in service from our third-party providers could impair our ability to make our solutions available to our customers, resulting in customer dissatisfaction, damage to our reputation, loss of customers, limited growth and reduction in revenues.

We currently use third-party data center hosting facilities to host certain components of our solutions. Our operations depend, in part, on our third-party providers' abilities to protect these facilities against damage or interruption from natural disasters, power or communications failures, cyber incidents, criminal acts and similar events. In the event that any of our third-party facility arrangements is terminated, or if there is a lapse of service or damage to a facility, we could experience service interruptions in our solutions as well as delays and additional expenses in arranging new facilities and services. Any changes in third-party service levels at our data centers or any errors, defects, disruptions, cyber incidents or other performance problems with our solutions could harm our reputation.

Any damage to, or failure of, the systems of our third-party providers could result in interruptions to our solutions. Despite precautions taken at our data centers, the occurrence of spikes in usage volume, natural disasters, cyber incidents, acts of terrorism, vandalism or sabotage, closure of a facility without adequate notice or other unanticipated problems



could result in lengthy interruptions in the availability of our services. Problems faced by our third-party data center locations, with the network providers with whom they contract, or with the systems by which our communications providers allocate capacity among their customers, including us, could adversely affect the experience of our customers. Interruptions in our services might cause us to issue refunds to customers and subject us to potential liability.

Further, our insurance policies may not adequately compensate us for any losses that we may incur in the event of damage or interruption, and therefore the occurrence of any of the foregoing could subject us to liability, cause us to issue credits to customers or cause customers not to renew their subscriptions for our applications, any of which could materially adversely affect our business.

# If our security measures or those of our customers or third-party providers are compromised, or if unauthorized access to the data of our customers is otherwise obtained, our solutions may be perceived as not being secure, our customers may be harmed and may curtail or cease their use of our solutions, our reputation may be damaged and we may incur significant liabilities.

Our operations involve the storage and transmission of gunfire incident data, including date, time, address and GPS coordinates, occurring in our customer's coverage area. Security incidents, whether as a result of third-party action, employee or customer error, technology impairment or failure, malfeasance or criminal activity, could result in unauthorized access to, or loss or unauthorized disclosure of, this gunfire incident data, which could result in litigation expenses or damages, indemnity and other contractual obligations and other possible liabilities, including but not limited to government fines and penalties and mitigation expenses, as well as negative publicity, which could damage our reputation, impair our sales and harm our customers and our business. Cyber incidents and malicious internet-based activity continue to increase generally, and providers of cloud-based services have been targeted. If third parties with whom we work, such as vendors or developers, violate applicable laws or our security policies, such violations may also put our gunfire incident data at risk and could in turn have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, such a violation could expose the locations of our sensors, including those sensors for which we obtained third-party consents that include confidentiality obligations. We may be unable to anticipate or prevent techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or to sabotage systems because such techniques change frequently and often are not detected until after an incident has occurred. As we increase our customer base and our brand becomes more widely known and recognized, third parties may increasingly seek to compromise our security controls or gain unauthorized access to customer data or other sensitive information. Further, because of the nature of the services that we provide to our customers, we may be a unique target for attacks.

Many governments have enacted laws requiring companies to notify individuals of data security incidents or unauthorized transfers involving certain types of personal data. In addition, some of our customers contractually require notification of any data security incident. Accordingly, security incidents experienced by our competitors, by our customers or by us may lead to public disclosures, which may lead to widespread negative publicity. Any security compromise in our industry, whether actual or perceived, could harm our reputation, erode customers to elect not to renew their subscriptions or subject us to third-party lawsuits, regulatory fines or other action or liability, which could materially and adversely affect our business and operating results. Further, the costs of compliance with notification laws and contractual obligations may be significant and any requirement that we provide such notifications as a result of an actual or alleged compromise could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

While we maintain general liability insurance coverage and coverage for errors or omissions, we cannot assure you that such coverage would be adequate or would otherwise protect us from liabilities or damages with respect to claims alleging compromise or loss of data, or that such coverage will continue to be available on acceptable terms or at all.

#### We rely on the cooperation of customers and third parties to permit us to install our ShotSpotter sensors on their facilities, and failure to obtain these rights could increase our costs or limit the effectiveness of our ShotSpotter Flex solution.

Our ShotSpotter Flex solution requires us to deploy ShotSpotter sensors in our customer coverage areas, which typically entails the installation of approximately 20 to 25 sensors per square mile. The ShotSpotter sensors are mounted on city facilities and third-party buildings, and occasionally on city or utility-owned light poles, and installing the sensors requires the consent of the property owners, which can be time-consuming to obtain and can delay deployment. Generally, we do not pay a site license fee in order to install our sensors, and our contractual agreements with these facility owners provide them the right to revoke permission to use their facility with notice of generally 60 days.

To the extent that required consents delay our ability to deploy our solutions or facility owners do not grant permission to use their facilities, revoke previously granted permissions, or require us to pay a site license fee in order to install our sensors, our business may be harmed. If we were required to pay a site license fee in order to install sensors, our deployment expenses would increase, which would impact our gross margins. If we cannot obtain a sufficient number of sensor mounting locations that are appropriately dispersed in a coverage area, the effectiveness of our ShotSpotter Flex solution would be limited, we may need to reduce the coverage area of the solution, or we may not be able to meet our service level requirements, any of which could result in customer dissatisfaction or have a material adverse impact on our reputation, our business and our financial results.

#### If we fail to offer high-quality customer support, our business and reputation may suffer.

We offer customer support 24 hours a day, seven days a week, as well as training on best practices, forensic expertise and expert witness services. Providing these services requires that our personnel have specific experience, knowledge and expertise, making it more difficult for us to hire qualified personnel and to scale up our support operations. The importance of high-quality customer support will increase as we expand our business and pursue new customers. We may be unable to respond quickly enough to accommodate short-term increases in customer demand for support services or scale our services if our business grows. Increased customer demand for these services, without corresponding revenues, could increase our costs and harm our operating results. If we do not help our customers use applications within our solutions and provide effective ongoing support, our ability to sell additional applications to, or to retain, existing customers may suffer and our reputation with existing or potential customers may be harmed.

# Our reliance on wireless carriers will require updates to our technology, and making such updates could result in disruptions in our service or increase our costs of operations.

The majority of our installed ShotSpotter sensors use third-generation ("3G"), cellular communications. Certain wireless carriers have advised us that they will discontinue their 3G services in the future and our ShotSpotter sensors will not be able to transmit on these networks. We will have to upgrade the sensors that use 3G cellular communications at no additional cost to our customers prior to the discontinuation of 3G services, the timing of which is uncertain. These sensor replacements will require significant capital expenditures and may also divert management's attention and other important resources away from our customer service and sales efforts for new customers. We are currently deploying a ShotSpotter sensor that uses fourth-generation (4G) Long-Term Evolution (LTE) wireless technology. In the future, we may not be able to successfully implement new technologies or adapt existing technologies to changing market demands. If we are unable to adapt timely to changing technologies, market conditions or customer preferences, our business, operating results and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected.

## We rely on a limited number of suppliers and contract manufacturers, and our proprietary ShotSpotter sensors are manufactured by a single contract manufacturer.

We rely on a limited number of suppliers and contract manufacturers. In particular, we use a single manufacturer, with which we have no long-term contract and from which we purchase on a purchase-order basis, to produce our proprietary ShotSpotter sensors. Our reliance on a sole contract manufacturer increases our risks since we do not currently have any alternative or replacement manufacturers, and we do not maintain a high volume of inventory. In the event of an interruption from a contract manufacturer, we may not be able to develop alternate or secondary sources without incurring material additional costs and substantial delays. Furthermore, these risks could materially and adversely affect our business if our contract manufacturer is impacted by a natural disaster or other interruption at a particular location because each of our contract manufacturers produces our products from a single location. Although our contract manufacturer has alternative manufacturing locations, transferring manufacturing to another location may result in significant delays in the availability of our sensors.

Many of the key components used to manufacture our proprietary ShotSpotter sensors also come from limited or sole sources of supply. Our contract manufacturer generally purchases these components on our behalf, and we do not have any long-term arrangements with our suppliers. We are therefore subject to the risk of shortages and long lead times in the supply of these components and the risk that suppliers discontinue or modify components used in our products. In addition, the lead times associated with certain components are lengthy and preclude rapid changes in quantities and delivery schedules. Developing alternate sources of supply for these components may be time-consuming, difficult, and costly, and we or our suppliers may not be able to source these components on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, which may undermine our ability to fill our orders in a timely manner.

If we experience significantly increased demand, or if we need to replace an existing supplier or contract manufacturer, we may be unable to supplement or replace such supply or contract manufacturing on terms that are acceptable to us, which may undermine our ability to deliver our products to customers in a timely manner. For example, for our ShotSpotter sensors, it may take a significant amount of time to identify a contract manufacturer that has the capability and resources to build the sensors to our specifications. Identifying suitable suppliers and contract manufacturers is an extensive process that requires us to become satisfied with their quality control, technical capabilities, responsiveness and service, financial stability, regulatory compliance, and labor and other ethical practices. Accordingly, the loss of any key supplier or contract manufacturer could adversely impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

# Our solutions use third-party software and services that may be difficult to replace or cause errors or failures of our solutions that could lead to a loss of customers or harm to our reputation and our operating results.

We license third-party software and depend on services from various third parties for use in our solutions. In the future, such software or services may not be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. Any loss of the right to use any of the software or services could result in decreased functionality of our solutions until equivalent technology is either developed by us or, if available from another provider, is identified, obtained and integrated, which could harm our business. In addition, any errors or defects in or failures of the third-party software or services could result in errors or defects in our solutions or cause our solutions to fail, which could harm our business and be costly to correct. Many of these providers attempt to impose limitations on their liability for such errors, defects or failures, and if enforceable, we may have additional liability to our customers or third-party providers that could harm our reputation and increase our operating costs.

We will need to maintain our relationships with third-party software and service providers, and obtain from such providers software and services that do not contain any errors or defects. Any failure to do so could adversely impact our ability to deliver effective products to our customers and could harm our operating results.

#### If we do not or cannot maintain the compatibility of our platform with applications that our customers use, our business could suffer.

Some of our customers choose to integrate our solutions with certain other systems used by our customers, such as real-time crime center platforms or computer-aided dispatch systems. The functionality and popularity of our solutions depend, in part, on our ability to integrate our solutions these systems. Providers of these systems may change the features of their technologies, restrict our access to their applications or alter the terms governing use of their applications in an adverse manner. Such changes could functionally limit or terminate our ability to use these technologies in conjunction with our solutions, which could negatively impact our customer service and harm our business. If we fail to integrate our solutions with applications that our customers use, we may not be able to offer the functionality that our customers need, and our customers may not renew their agreements, which would negatively impact our ability to generate revenues and adversely impact our business.

#### Concerns regarding privacy and government-sponsored surveillance may deter customers from purchasing our solutions.

Private citizens have become increasingly sensitive to real or perceived government or third-party surveillance and may wrongly believe that our outdoor sensors, as acoustic devices installed in urban areas or public facilities, such as universities, allow customers to listen to private conversations and monitor private citizen activity. Our sensors are not designed for "live listening" and are triggered only on loud impulsive sounds that may likely be gunfire. However, perceived privacy concerns may result in negative media coverage and efforts by private citizens to persuade municipalities, educational institutions or other potential customers not to purchase our solutions for their communities, campuses or facilities. If customers choose not to purchase our solutions due to privacy concerns, then the market for our solutions may develop more slowly than we expect, or it may not achieve the growth potential we expect, any of which would adversely affect our business and financial results.

# Our future quarterly results of operations may fluctuate significantly due to a wide range of factors, which makes our future results difficult to predict.

Our revenues and results of operations could vary significantly from quarter to quarter as a result of various factors, many of which are outside of our control, including:

- the expansion or contraction of our customer base;
- the renewal or nonrenewal of subscription agreements with, and expansion of coverage areas by, existing customers;
- the size, timing and terms of our sales to both existing and new customers;
- the introduction of products or services that may compete with us for the limited funds available to our customers, and changes in the cost of such products or services;
- changes in our customers' and potential customers' budgets;
- our ability to control costs, including our operating expenses;
- our ability to hire, train and maintain our direct sales force;
- the timing of satisfying revenue recognition criteria in connection with initial deployment and renewals;
- fluctuations in our effective tax rate; and
- general economic and political conditions, both domestically and internationally.

Any one of these or other factors discussed elsewhere in this report may result in fluctuations in our revenues and operating results, meaning that quarter-to-quarter comparisons of our revenues, results of operations and cash flows may not necessarily be indicative of our future performance.

Because of the fluctuations described above, our ability to forecast revenues is limited and we may not be able to accurately predict our future revenues or results of operations. In addition, we base our current and future expense levels on our operating plans and sales forecasts, and our operating expenses are expected to be relatively fixed in the short term. Accordingly, we may not be able to reduce our costs sufficiently to compensate for an unexpected shortfall in revenues, and even a small shortfall in revenues could disproportionately and adversely affect our financial results for that quarter. The variability and unpredictability of these and other factors could result in our failing to meet or exceed financial expectations for a given period.

# Because we generally recognize our subscription revenues ratably over the term of our contract with a customer, fluctuations in sales will not be fully reflected in our operating results until future periods.

Our revenues are primarily generated from subscriptions to our solutions. With the exception of a small number of legacy customers, our customers do not have the right to take possession of our equipment or software platform. Revenues from subscriptions to our software platform is recognized ratably over the subscription period beginning on the date that the subscription is made available to the customer, which we refer to as the "go-live" date. Historically, revenues from additional fees such as setup and training was recognized ratably over the estimated customer life beginning on the go-live date. Beginning on January 1, 2018, we adopted Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, the result of which, among other things, is that such training fees will instead be recognized upon delivery and setup fees are recognized ratably over three years if they are deemed to be a material right. For more information about ASC Topic 606, see Note 3, *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, to our condensed consolidated financial statements elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Our agreements with our customers typically range from one to five years. As a result, much of the revenues that we report in each quarter are attributable to agreements entered into during previous quarters. Consequently, a decline in sales, customer renewals or market acceptance of our solutions in any one quarter would not necessarily be fully reflected in the revenues in that quarter, and would negatively affect our revenues and profitability in future quarters. This ratable revenue recognition also makes it difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenues through additional sales in any period, as revenues from new customers generally are recognized over the applicable agreement term. Our subscription-based approach may result in uneven recognition of revenues.



We recognize subscription revenues over the term of a subscription agreement. Once we enter into a contract with a customer, there is a delay until we begin recognizing revenues while we survey the coverage areas, obtain any required consents for installation, and install our sensors, which together can take up to several months or more. We begin recognizing revenues from a sale only when all of these steps are complete and the solution is live.

While most of our customers elect to renew their subscription agreements following the expiration of a term, in some cases, they may not be able to obtain the proper approvals or funding to complete the renewal prior to such expiration. For these customers, we stop recognizing subscription revenues at the end of the current term, even though we may continue to provide services for a period of time while the renewal process is completed. Once the renewal is complete, we then recognize subscription revenues for the period between the expiration of the term of the agreement and the completion of the renewal process. As a result of the widespread destruction caused by recent hurricanes in Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands, we discontinued our service to our customers in those service areas and classified the contracts as expired and stopped recognizing revenues. We cannot be certain when or if the affected customers will resume operations and renew their contracts.

The variation in the timeline for deploying our solutions and completing renewals may result in fluctuations in our revenues, which could cause our results to differ from projections. Additionally, while we generally invoice for 50% of the contract cost upon a customer's go-live date, our cash flows may be volatile and will not match our revenue recognition.

#### We are in the process of expanding our international operations, which exposes us to significant risks.

We currently operate in a single location outside the United States. A key component to our business strategy is to expand our international operations to increase our revenues from customers outside of the United States as part of our growth strategy. Operating in international markets requires significant resources and management attention and will subject us to regulatory, economic and political risks in addition to those we already face in the United States. In addition, we will need to invest time and resources in understanding the regulatory framework and political environments of our potential customers overseas in order to focus our sales efforts. Because such regulatory and political considerations are likely to vary across jurisdictions, this effort will require additional time and attention from our sales team and could lead to a sales cycle that is longer than our typical process for sales in the United States. We also may need to hire additional employees and otherwise invest in our international operations in order to reach new customers. Because of our limited experience with international operations as well as developing and managing sales in international markets, our international expansion efforts may not be successful.

In addition, we face and will continue to face risks in doing business internationally that could adversely affect our business, including:

- the potential impact of currency exchange fluctuations;
- the difficulty of staffing and managing international operations and the increased operations, travel, shipping and compliance costs associated with having customers in numerous international locations;
- potentially greater difficulty collecting accounts receivable and longer payment cycles;
- the availability of coverage by wireless carriers in international markets;
- higher or more variable costs associated with wireless carriers and other service providers;
- the need to offer customer support in various languages;
- challenges in understanding and complying with local laws, regulations and customs in foreign jurisdictions;
- export controls and economic sanctions administered by the Department of Commerce Bureau of Industry and Security and the Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control;
- compliance with various anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and United Kingdom Bribery Act of 2010;
- tariffs and other non-tariff barriers, such as quotas and local content rules;
- more limited protection for our intellectual property in some countries;

- adverse or uncertain tax consequences as a result of international operations;
- currency control regulations, which might restrict or prohibit our conversion of other currencies into U.S. dollars;
- restrictions on the transfer of funds;
- deterioration of political relations between the United States and other countries; and
- political or social unrest or economic instability in a specific country or region in which we operate, which could have an adverse impact on our operations in that location.

Also, we expect that due to costs related to our international expansion efforts and the increased cost of doing business internationally, we will incur higher costs to secure sales to international customers than the comparable costs for domestic customers. As a result, our financial results may fluctuate as we expand our operations and customer base worldwide.

Our failure to manage any of these risks successfully could harm our international operations, and adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

# We are dependent on the continued services and performance of our senior management and other key personnel, the loss of any of whom could adversely affect our business.

Our future success depends in large part on the continued contributions of our senior management and other key personnel. In particular, the leadership of key management personnel is critical to the successful management of our company, the development of our products, and our strategic direction. We also depend on the contributions of key technical personnel, some of whom are nearing retirement age and in the process of transferring relevant knowledge and expertise to other employees.

We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any member of our senior management team or any of our other key employees. Our senior management and key personnel are all employed on an at-will basis, which means that they could terminate their employment with us at any time, for any reason and without notice. The loss of any of our key management personnel could significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our development and strategic objectives and adversely affect our business.

# If we are unable to attract, integrate and retain additional qualified personnel, including top technical talent, our business could be adversely affected.

Our future success depends in part on our ability to identify, attract, integrate and retain highly skilled technical, managerial, sales and other personnel. We face intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous other companies, including other software and technology companies, many of whom have greater financial and other resources than we do. Some of these characteristics may be more appealing to high-quality candidates than those we have to offer. In addition, new hires often require significant training and, in many cases, take significant time before they achieve full productivity. We may incur significant costs to attract and retain qualified personnel, including significant expenditures related to salaries and benefits and compensation expenses related to equity awards, and we may lose new employees to our competitors or other companies before we realize the benefit of our investment in recruiting and training them. Moreover, new employees may not be or become as productive as we expect, as we may face challenges in adequately or appropriately integrating them into our workforce and culture. If we are unable to attract, integrate and retain suitably qualified individuals who are capable of meeting our growing technical, operational and managerial requirements, on a timely basis or at all, our business will be adversely affected.



Volatility or lack of positive performance in our stock price may also affect our ability to attract and retain our key employees. Many of our senior management personnel and other key employees have become, or will soon become, vested in a substantial amount of stock or stock options. Employees may be more likely to leave us if the shares they own or the shares underlying their vested options have significantly appreciated in value relative to the original purchase prices of the shares or the exercise prices of the options, or, conversely, if the exercise prices of the options that they hold are significantly above the market price of our common stock. If we are unable to appropriately incentivize and retain our employees, our business, operating results and financial condition would be adversely affected.

### Changes in tax laws or the adoption of other tax reform policies could materially affect our financial position and results of operations.

On December 22, 2017, the 2017 Tax Cut and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") was enacted into law and the new legislation contains several key tax provisions, including a one-time mandatory transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings and a reduction of the corporate income tax rate to 21% effective January 1, 2018, among others. We are required to recognize the effect of the tax law changes in the period of enactment, such as determining the estimated transition tax, re-measuring our U.S. deferred tax assets and liabilities at a 21% rate as well as reassessing the net realizability of our deferred tax assets and liabilities. The one-time transition tax does not generate a tax liability as the deemed distribution is offset by tax attributes. The provisional amount related to the re-measurement of our deferred tax balance is a reduction of approximately \$9.8 million. Due to the corresponding valuation allowance fully offsetting deferred taxes, there is no impact on our consolidated statements of operations.

In December 2017, the SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, Income Tax Accounting Implications of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (SAB 118) which allows companies to record provisional amounts during a measurement period not to extend beyond one year of the enactment date. Since the Tax Act was passed late in the fourth quarter of 2017, and ongoing guidance and accounting interpretation are expected over the next 12 months, we consider the accounting of the transition tax and deferred tax re-measurements to be incomplete. Additional work will be necessary for a more detailed analysis of our deferred tax assets and liabilities and our historical foreign earnings as well as potential correlative adjustments. We expect to complete our analysis within the measurement period in accordance with SAB 118 and our analysis could result in subsequent adjustment to these amounts.

## We may be subject to additional obligations to collect and remit certain taxes, and we may be subject to tax liability for past activities, which could harm our business.

State, local and foreign jurisdictions have differing rules and regulations governing sales, use, value added and other taxes, and these rules and regulations are subject to varying interpretations that may change over time, particularly with respect to software-as-a-service products like our solutions. Further, these jurisdictions' rules regarding tax nexus are complex and vary significantly. If one or more jurisdictions were to assert that we have failed to collect taxes for sales of our solutions, we could face the possibility of tax assessments and audits. A successful assertion that we should be collecting additional sales, use, value added or other taxes in those jurisdictions where we have not historically done so and do not accrue for such taxes could result in substantial tax liabilities and related penalties for past sales or otherwise harm our business and operating results.

#### Our ability to use our net operating losses to offset future taxable income may be subject to certain limitations.

As of December 31, 2017, we had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs"), of \$80.2 million and \$50.8 million, respectively, due to prior period losses, which expire in various years between 2018 through 2036, if not utilized. In general, under Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("the Code"), a corporation that undergoes an "ownership change" is subject to limitations on its ability to utilize its NOLs to offset future taxable income. Past or future changes in our stock ownership, some of which are outside of our control, may have resulted or could result in an ownership change. State NOLs generated in one state cannot be used to offset income generated in another state.

Additionally, the Tax Act changes our ability to utilize future NOL carryforwards. For NOL carryforwards arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, the Tax Act limits a taxpayer's ability to utilize such carryforwards to 80% of taxable income. In addition, NOL carryforwards arising in tax years ending after December 31, 2017 can be carried forward indefinitely, but carryback is generally prohibited. NOL carryforwards generated by us before January 1, 2018 will not be subject to the taxable income limitation and will continue to have a 20-year carryforward period. However, the changes in the carryforward and carryback periods as well as the new limitation on use of NOLs may significantly impact our ability to use NOL carryforwards generated after December 31, 2017, as well as the timing of any such use, and could seriously harm our business. For these reasons, we may not be able to realize a tax benefit from the use of our NOLs, whether or not we attain profitability.

# We may be subject to litigation for a variety of claims, which could adversely affect our results of operations, harm our reputation or otherwise negatively impact our business.

We may be subject to litigation for a variety of claims arising from our normal business activities. These may include claims, suits, and proceedings involving labor and employment, wage and hour, commercial and other matters. The outcome of any litigation, regardless of its merits, is inherently uncertain. Any claims and lawsuits, and the disposition of such claims and lawsuits, could be time-consuming and expensive to resolve, divert management attention and resources, and lead to attempts on the part of other parties to pursue similar claims. Any adverse determination related to litigation could adversely affect our results of operations, harm our reputation or otherwise negatively impact our business. In addition, depending on the nature and timing of any such dispute, a resolution of a legal matter could materially affect our future operating results, our cash flows or both.

An unfavorable outcome on any litigation matters could require us to pay substantial damages, or, in connection with any intellectual property infringement claims, could require us to pay ongoing royalty payments or could prevent us from selling certain of our products. As a result, a settlement of, or an unfavorable outcome on, any of the matters referenced above or other litigation matters could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

# Changes in financial accounting standards may cause adverse and unexpected revenue fluctuations and impact our reported results of operations.

The accounting rules and regulations that we must comply with are complex and subject to interpretation by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"), the Securities and Exchange Commission and various bodies formed to promulgate and interpret appropriate accounting principles. In addition, many companies' accounting disclosures are being subjected to heightened scrutiny by regulators and the public. Further, the accounting rules and regulations are continually changing in ways that could impact our financial statements.

For example, in May 2014, the FASB issued ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("Topic 606"). We adopted Topic 606 starting on January 1, 2018. Changes to accounting principles or our accounting policies on our financial statements going forward are difficult to predict, could have a significant effect on our reported financial results, and could affect the reporting of transactions completed before the announcement of the change. In addition, were we to change our critical accounting estimates, including the timing of recognition of subscription and professional services revenues and other revenue sources, our results of operations could be significantly impacted.

### Proposed legislation that would ease restrictions on the purchase of suppressors could impact our business.

Legislation known as the Hearing Protection Act (the "HPA"), was introduced in the U.S. Congress in 2017 and later incorporated into the Sportsmen's Heritage and Recreational Enhancement Act (the "SHARE Act") . If adopted, such legislation would ease restrictions on the sale of suppressors designed to reduce the noise related to gunshots, and ultimately could lead to increased use of gun suppressors in urban gun crime. While our technology has captured gunshots fired with a suppressor in some cases, we currently do not warrant detection to our customers. While we have not formally tested our detection rate of suppressed gunfire on a wide-scale basis, we continue to evaluate our systems effectiveness at detecting suppressed gunfire on a selected basis. If an increase in the use of suppressors in urban gun crime were to impact the effectiveness of our solutions to the point that customers began to require us to warrant as to the detection of suppressed gunfire, we may be required to deploy our sensors at a greater density per square mile (and thereby increase operating costs) or make potentially costly modifications to our technology, either of which could harm our business. Even with these modifications, there is no guarantee that performance standards on suppressed gunfire will meet our current performance levels or be sufficient to prevent customer losses and associated financial results.

47

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

#### Failure to protect our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to protect proprietary methods and technologies that we develop or license under patent and other intellectual property laws of the United States, so that we can prevent others from using our inventions and proprietary information. If we fail to protect our intellectual property rights adequately, our competitors might gain access to our technology and our business might be adversely affected. However, defending our intellectual property rights might entail significant expenses. Any of our patent rights, copyrights, trademarks or other intellectual property rights may be challenged by others, weakened or invalidated through administrative process or litigation.

As of September 30, 2018, we had 30 U.S. patents directed to our technologies, as well as one granted patent in Israel. We have patent applications pending for examination in the United States, Europe, Mexico and Brazil, but we cannot guarantee that these patent applications will be granted. We also license three other U.S. patents from one or more third parties. The patents that we own or those that we license from others (including those that may be issued in the future) may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may be challenged by third parties.

Additionally, the process of obtaining patent protection is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Even if issued, there can be no assurance that these patents will adequately protect our intellectual property, as the legal standards relating to the validity, enforceability and scope of protection of patent and other intellectual property rights are uncertain.

Any patents that are issued may subsequently be invalidated or otherwise limited, allowing other companies to develop offerings that compete with ours, which could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition. In addition, issuance of a patent does not guarantee that we have a right to practice the patented invention. Patent applications in the United States are typically not published until 18 months after their earliest priority date or, in some cases, not at all, and publications of discoveries in industry-related literature lag behind actual discoveries. We cannot be certain that third parties do not have blocking patents that could be used to prevent us from marketing or practicing our software or technology.

Effective patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret protection may not be available to us in every country in which our software is available. The laws of some foreign countries may not be as protective of intellectual property rights as those in the United States (in particular, some foreign jurisdictions do not permit patent protection for software), and mechanisms for enforcement of intellectual property rights may be inadequate. Additional uncertainty may result from changes to intellectual property legislation enacted in the United States, including the recent America Invents Act, or to the laws of other countries and from interpretations of the intellectual property laws of the United States and other countries by applicable courts and agencies. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may be unable to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property.

We rely in part on trade secrets, proprietary know-how and other confidential information to maintain our competitive position. Although we endeavor to enter into non-disclosure agreements with our employees, licensees and others who may have access to this information, we cannot assure you that these agreements or other steps we have taken will prevent unauthorized use, disclosure or reverse engineering of our technology. Moreover, third parties may independently develop technologies or products that compete with ours, and we may be unable to prevent this competition.

We might be required to spend significant resources to monitor and protect our intellectual property rights. We may initiate claims or litigation against third parties for infringement of our proprietary rights or to establish the validity of our proprietary rights. Litigation also puts our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Additionally, we may provoke third parties to assert counterclaims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially viable. Any litigation, whether or not resolved in our favor, could result in significant expense to us and divert the efforts of our technical and management personnel, which may adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.



# We may be subject to intellectual property rights claims by third parties, which are extremely costly to defend, could require us to pay significant damages and could limit our ability to use certain technologies.

Companies in the software and technology industries, including some of our current and potential competitors, own large numbers of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secrets and frequently enter into litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. In addition, many of these companies have the capability to dedicate substantially greater resources to enforce their intellectual property rights and to defend claims that may be brought against them. The litigation may involve patent holding companies or other adverse patent owners that have no relevant product revenues and against which our patents may therefore provide little or no deterrence. We may have previously received, and may in the future receive, notices that claim we have misappropriated, misused, or infringed other parties' intellectual property rights, and, to the extent we gain greater market visibility, we face a higher risk of being the subject of intellectual property infringement claims.

There may be third-party intellectual property rights, including issued or pending patents that cover significant aspects of our technologies or business methods. Any intellectual property claims, with or without merit, could be very time-consuming, could be expensive to settle or litigate and could divert our management's attention and other resources. These claims could also subject us to significant liability for damages, potentially including treble damages if we are found to have willfully infringed patents or copyrights. These claims could also result in our having to stop using technology found to be in violation of a third party's rights. We might be required to seek a license for the intellectual property, which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all. Even if a license were available, we could be required to pay significant royalties, which would increase our operating expenses. As a result, we may be required to develop alternative non-infringing technology, which could require significant effort and expense. If we cannot license or develop technology for any infringing aspect of our business, we would be forced to limit or stop sales of our software and may be unable to compete effectively. Any of these results would adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

# If we are unable to protect our intellectual property, or if we infringe on the intellectual property rights of others, our business may be harmed.

Our success depends in part on intellectual property rights to the services that we develop. We rely on a combination of contractual and intellectual property rights, including non-disclosure agreements, patents, trade secrets, copyrights and trademarks, to establish and protect our intellectual property rights in our names, services, innovations, methodologies and related technologies. If we lose intellectual property protection or the ability to secure intellectual property protection on any of our names, confidential information or technology, this could harm our business. Our intellectual property rights may not prevent competitors from independently developing services and methodologies similar to ours, and the steps we take might be inadequate to deter infringement or misappropriation of our intellectual property by competitors, former employees or other third parties, any of which could harm our business. We have registered patents and pending patent applications directed to our technology. We have registered trademarks in the United States that have various expiration dates unless renewed through customary processes. Our registered patents and/or trademark registrations may be unenforceable or ineffective in protecting our intellectual property. Most of our patents and pending patent applications have been filed only in the United States and are therefore not enforceable in countries outside of the United States, which may adversely affect our ability to build our brand outside of the United States.

Although we are not presently aware that our conduct of our business infringes on the intellectual property rights of others, third parties may nevertheless assert infringement claims against us in the future. We may be required to modify our products, services, internal systems or technologies, or obtain a license to permit our continued use of those rights. We may be unable to do so in a timely manner, or upon reasonable terms and conditions, which could harm our business. In addition, future litigation over these matters could result in substantial costs and resource diversion. Adverse determinations in any litigation or proceedings of this type could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties and could prevent us from using some of our services, internal systems or technologies.

### Our use of open source software could subject us to possible litigation.

A portion of our technologies incorporates open source software, and we expect to continue to incorporate open source software into our platform in the future. Few of the licenses applicable to open source software have been interpreted by courts, and their application to the open source software integrated into our proprietary technology platform may be uncertain. If we fail to comply with these licenses, then pursuant to the terms of these licenses, we may be subject to certain requirements, including requirements that we make available the source code for our software that incorporates the open source software. We cannot assure you that we have not incorporated open source software in our software in a manner that is inconsistent with the terms of the applicable licenses or our current policies and procedures. If an author or other third party that distributes such open source software were to allege that we had not complied with the conditions of one or more of these licenses, we could incur significant legal expenses defending against such allegations. Litigation could be costly for us to defend, have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change our technology platform.

### **Risks Related to the Ownership of Our Common Stock**

#### Our stock price may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance, resulting in substantial losses for investors.

The market price of our common stock may be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially as a result of a variety of factors, some of which are related in complex ways. Since shares of our common stock were sold in our IPO, in June 2017 at a price of \$11.00 per share, our stock price has ranged from an intraday low of \$9.33 to an intraday high of \$66.14 through November 8, 2018.

The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including the factors listed below and other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section:

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our operating results;
- the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in these projections or our failure to meet these projections;
- failure of securities analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of our company, changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our company, or our failure to meet these estimates or the expectations of investors;
- ratings changes by any securities analysts who follow our company;
- changes in the availability of federal funding to support local law enforcement efforts, or local budgets;
- announcements by us of significant technical innovations, acquisitions, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other software companies generally;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market, including as a result of trends in the economy as a whole;
- changes in our board of directors or management;
- sales of large blocks of our common stock, including sales by our executive officers, directors and significant stockholders;
- lawsuits threatened or filed against us;
- short sales, hedging and other derivative transactions involving our capital stock;
- general economic conditions in the United States and abroad; and
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism or responses to these events.

In addition, stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many software companies. Stock prices of many software companies have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. In the past, stockholders have instituted securities action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business and adversely affect our business, operating results, financial condition and cash flows.

#### Substantial future sales of shares of our common stock could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

Approximately 5.3 million shares of our common stock as of September 30, 2018 have the right, subject to various conditions and limitations, to include their shares of our common stock in registration statements relating to our securities including approximately 3.3 million shares that were registered in connection with the Registration Statement on Form S-3 that became effective on July 27, 2018. If the offer and sale of these shares are registered, they will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. In addition, non-affiliates have the ability to sell shares of our common stock in the open market or through block trades without subject to volume restrictions under Rule 144 of the Securities Act. In addition, in the future we may issue common stock or other securities if we need to raise additional capital. The number of new shares of our common stock. In the event a large number of shares of common stock are sold in the public market, such share sales could reduce the trading price of our common stock.

# If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, our share price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock depends in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business, our market and our competitors. We do not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our shares of common stock or change their opinion of our shares of common stock, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our share price or trading volume to decline.

### We may invest or spend the proceeds of our IPO in ways with which you may not agree or in ways that may not yield a return.

We used \$13.7 million of the net proceeds from our IPO during the year ended December 31, 2017 to repay outstanding indebtedness, including early termination fees. We have used, are using and intend to continue to use the remaining net proceeds for working capital and general corporate purposes, including sales and marketing activities, general and administrative matters and capital expenditures. In addition, we used a portion of the IPO proceeds to fund the HunchLab acquisition, and may in the future use additional IPO net proceeds for the acquisition of, or strategic investment in, technologies, solutions or businesses that complement our business, although we currently have no present commitments or agreements to enter into any such acquisition or investment. Our management will have considerable discretion in the application of these remaining net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. Such proceeds may be used for purposes that do not increase the value of our business, which could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

# We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (the "JOBS Act"), and we take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We will remain an "emerging growth company" for up to five years, although we will cease to be an "emerging growth company" upon the earliest of (i) the last day of fiscal year 2022, (ii) the last day of the first fiscal year in which our annual gross revenues are \$1.07 billion or more, (iii) the date on which we have, during the previous rolling three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer" as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive or our company less comparable to certain other public companies because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.



#### We incur substantial costs as a result of being a public company.

As a public company, we are incurring significant levels of legal, accounting, insurance and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. We are subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Capital Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations. Compliance with these rules and regulations increases our legal and financial compliance costs, makes some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and increases demand on our systems and resources as compared to when we operated as a private company. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and operating results. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and, if required, improve our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting to meet this standard, significant resources and management oversight may be required. As a result, management's attention may be diverted from other business concerns, which could adversely affect our business and operating results. Although we have already hired additional corporate employees to comply with these requirements, we may need to hire more corporate employees in the future or engage outside consultants, which would increase our costs and expenses.

In addition, changing laws, regulations and standards relating to corporate governance and public disclosure are creating uncertainty for public companies, increasing legal and financial compliance costs and making some activities more time-consuming. These laws, regulations and standards are subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management's time and attention from revenue-generating activities to compliance activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to their application and practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us and our business may be adversely affected.

As a result of disclosure of information in this report and in the filings that we are required to make as a public company, our business, operating results and financial condition have become more visible, which has resulted in, and may in the future result in threatened or actual litigation, including by competitors and other third parties. If any such claims are successful, our business, operating results and financial condition could be adversely affected, and even if the claims do not result in litigation or are resolved in our favor, these claims, and the time and resources necessary to resolve them, could divert the resources of our management and adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### We do not intend to pay dividends for the foreseeable future.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock and do not intend to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain all of our future earnings for use in the development of our business and for general corporate purposes. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the discretion of our board of directors. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any future gains on their investments.

# Our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders own a significant percentage of our stock and may be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Our directors, executive officers and holders of more than 5% of our common stock, certain of which are represented on our board of directors, together with their affiliates, beneficially own a significant portion of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock. As a result, these stockholders may be able to determine the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval. This ownership could affect the value of your shares of common stock by, for example, these stockholders electing to delay, defer or prevent a change in corporate control, merger, consolidation, takeover or other business combination. This concentration of ownership may also adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

# Anti-takeover provisions in our charter documents and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of our company more difficult, limit attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management and limit the market price of our common stock.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change of control or changes in our management. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws include provisions that:

- establish a classified board of directors so that not all members of our board of directors are elected at one time;
- permit the board of directors to establish the number of directors and fill any vacancies and newly-created directorships;
- provide that directors may only be removed for cause;
- require super-majority voting to amend some provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws;
- authorize the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that our board of directors could use to implement a stockholder rights plan;
- eliminate the ability of our stockholders to call special meetings of stockholders;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent, which requires all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;
- provide that the board of directors is expressly authorized to make, alter or repeal our bylaws; and
- establish advance notice requirements for nominations for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at annual stockholder meetings.

In addition, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which generally prohibits stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock from merging or otherwise combining with us for a period of three years following the date on which the stockholder became a 15% stockholder without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors, which is responsible for appointing the members of our management, and otherwise discourage management takeover attempts.

# Our certificate of incorporation designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws or (4) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. Our certificate of incorporation further provides that the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Our certificate of incorporation further provides that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our common stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the foregoing provision. The forum selection clause in our certificate of incorporation may limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.



### Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

### (a) Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

On July 31, 2018, we issued 1,820 shares of our common stock to a holder of one of our outstanding warrants upon that holder's exercise pursuant to a cashless exercise provision. The warrant had an exercise price of \$5.8667 per share. The shares of common stock were issued by the Company in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On August 2, 2018, we issued 56 shares of our common stock to a holder of one of our outstanding warrants upon that holder's exercise pursuant to a cashless exercise provision. The warrant had an exercise price of 5.8667 per share. The shares of common stock were issued by the Company in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On August 10, 2018, we issued 4,200 shares of our common stock to a holder of one of our outstanding warrants upon that holder's exercise pursuant to a cashless exercise provision. The warrant had an exercise price of 5.8667 per share. The shares of common stock were issued by the Company in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

On September 25, 2018, we issued 93 shares of our common stock to a holder of one of our outstanding warrants upon that holder's exercise pursuant to a cashless exercise provision. The warrant had an exercise price of 5.8667 per share. The shares of common stock were issued by the Company in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

### (b) Use of Proceeds

On June 12, 2017, we closed our initial public offering of 3,220,000 shares of common stock at an offering price of \$11.00 per share, which includes 420,000 shares of common stock sold upon full exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. The Company received net proceeds of \$32.4 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions. All of the shares issued and sold in our initial public offering were registered under the Securities Act pursuant to a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-217603), which was declared effective by the SEC on June 6, 2017. Roth Capital Partners acted as sole book-running manager of our initial public offering, Imperial Capital and Northland Capital Markets acted as co-manager and as co-lead manager, respectively.

No offering expenses were paid directly or indirectly to any of our directors or officers (or their associates) or persons owning ten percent or more of any class of our equity securities or to any other affiliates. There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from our initial public offering from those disclosed in the final prospectus for our initial public offering dated as of on June 8, 2017 and filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4).

On October 3, 2018, we used \$1.7 million of our IPO proceeds to fund the acquisition of HunchLab.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, approximately \$3.0 million was used for working capital and general corporate purposes.

#### Item 6. Exhibits

A list of exhibits is set forth below.

### **Exhibit Index**

Exhibit	Exhibit	Incorporated by Reference			Filed	
Number	 Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Herewith
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of	8-K	001-38107	3.1	June 13, 2017	
	Incorporation					
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws	8-K	001-38107	3.2	June 13, 2017	
10.1	Credit Agreement, dated September 27, 2018, by					Х
	and between ShotSpotter, Inc. and Umpqua					
	Bank.					
31.1	Certification of Principal Executive Officer					Х
	Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under					
	the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted					
	Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley					
	<u>Act of 2002.</u>					
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer					Х
	Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under					
	the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted					
	Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley					
	<u>Act of 2002.</u>					
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer					Х
	Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted					
	Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley					
	<u>Act of 2002.</u>					
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document					Х
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document					Х
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation					Х
	Linkbase Document					
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase					Х
	Document					
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase					Х
	Document					
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation					Х
	Linkbase Document					

\* Furnished herewith and not deemed to be "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and shall not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-Q), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

55

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

### SHOTSPOTTER, INC.

Date: November 13, 2018

Date: November 13, 2018

By: /s/ Ralph A. Clark

Ralph A. Clark President and Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Alan R. Stewart Alan R. Stewart Chief Financial Officer

56

### \$10,000,000 SENIOR SECURED REVOLVING CREDIT FACILITY

### **CREDIT AGREEMENT**

by and among

SHOTSPOTTER, INC., a Delaware corporation

and

UMPQUA BANK, an Oregon state-chartered bank

Dated as of September 27, 2018

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 1. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS1

- 1.1 Certain Definitions.1
- 1.2 Construction.24
- 1.3 Accounting Principles; Changes in GAAP.24

### 2. REVOLVING CREDIT LOAN FACILITY24

- 2.1 Revolving Credit Commitments.24
  - 2.1.1 Revolving Credit Loans.24
- 2.2 [Intentionally Omitted].25
- 2.3 Loan Fee.25
- 2.4 Termination or Reduction of Revolving Credit Commitments.25
- 2.5 Revolving Credit Loan Requests.25
  - 2.5.1 Revolving Credit Loan Requests.25
- 2.6 Making Revolving Credit Loans; Repayment of Revolving Credit Loans.26
  - 2.6.1 Making Revolving Credit Loans.26
    - 2.6.2 Repayment of Revolving Credit Loans.26
- 2.7 Notes.26
- 2.8 Use of Proceeds.26
- 2.9 Letter of Credit Subfacility.26
  - 2.9.1 Issuance of Letters of Credit.26
  - 2.9.2 Letter of Credit Fees.27
  - 2.9.3 Disbursements; Reimbursement.27
  - 2.9.4 Documentation.28
  - 2.9.5 Determinations to Honor Drawing Requests.28
  - 2.9.6 Reimbursement Obligations.28
  - 2.9.7 Indemnity.30
  - 2.9.8 Liability for Acts and Omissions.30
- 2.10 Increase in Revolving Credit Commitments.31
  - 2.10.1 Increasing Lender.31
  - 2.10.2 No Obligation to Increase.31
  - 2.10.3 Defaults.31
  - 2.10.4 Resolutions; Opinion.32
  - 2.10.5 Notes.32

### 3. [INTENTIONALLY OMITTTED]32

### 4. INTEREST RATES32

- 4.1 Interest Rate Options.32
  - 4.1.1 Revolving Credit Interest Rate Options.32
  - 4.1.2 Rate Quotations.32
- 4.2 Interest Periods.33
  - 4.2.1 Amount of Borrowing Tranche.33
    - (i)

- 4.2.2 Renewals.33
- 4.3 Interest After Default.33
  - 4.3.1 Letter of Credit Fees, Interest Rate.33
  - 4.3.2 Other Obligations.33
  - 4.3.3 Acknowledgment.33
- 4.4 LIBOR Rate Unascertainable; Illegality; Increased Costs; Deposits Not Available.33
  - 4.4.1 Unascertainable.33
    - 4.4.2 Illegality; Increased Costs; Deposits Not Available.34
    - 4.4.3 Lender's Rights.34
  - 4.4.4 Successor LIBOR Rate Index.34
- 4.5 Selection of Interest Rate Options.35

### 5. PAYMENTS36

- 5.1 Payments.36
- 5.2 Interest Payment Dates.36
- 5.3 Voluntary Prepayments.36
  - 5.3.1 Right to Prepay.36
  - 5.3.2 Designation of a Different Lending Office37
- 5.4 Mandatory Prepayments.37
  - 5.4.1 Borrowing Base Exceeded.37
  - 5.4.2 Application Among Interest Rate Options.37
- 5.5 Increased Costs.37
  - 5.5.1 Increased Costs Generally.37
  - 5.5.2 Capital Requirements.38
  - 5.5.3 Certificates for Reimbursement; Repayment of Outstanding Loans; Borrowing of New Loans.38
  - 5.5.4 Delay in Requests.38
- 5.6 Taxes.38
  - 5.6.1 Lender.38
  - 5.6.2 Payments Free of Taxes.39
  - 5.6.3 Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties.39
  - 5.6.4 Indemnification by the Loan Parties.39
  - 5.6.5 Evidence of Payments.39
  - 5.6.6 Treatment of Certain Refunds.39
  - 5.6.7 Survival.40
  - 5.6.8 Status of Lenders.40
- 5.7 Indemnity.40

### 6. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES41

- 6.1 Representations and Warranties.41
  - 6.1.1 Organization and Qualification; Power and Authority; Compliance With Laws; Title to Properties; Event of Default.41
  - 6.1.2 Subsidiaries and Owners; Investment Companies.41
  - 6.1.3 Validity and Binding Effect.42
  - 6.1.4 No Conflict; Material Agreements; Consents.42
  - 6.1.5 Litigation.42
- (ii)

- 6.1.6 Financial Statements.42
- 6.1.7 Margin Stock.43
- 6.1.8 Full Disclosure.43
- 6.1.9 Taxes.43
- 6.1.10 Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights, Licenses, Etc.43
- 6.1.11 Liens in the Collateral.44
- 6.1.12 Insurance.44
- 6.1.13 ERISA Compliance.44
- 6.1.14 Environmental Matters.45
- 6.1.15 Solvency.45
- 6.1.16 Anti-Terrorism Laws; EEA Financial Institution.45
- 6.2 Updates to Disclosure Letter.45

### 7. CONDITIONS OF LENDING AND ISSUANCE OF LETTERS OF CREDIT45

- 7.1 First Loans and Letters of Credit.45
  - 7.1.1 Deliveries.45
  - 7.1.2 Payment of Fees.46
- 7.2 Each Loan or Letter of Credit.47
- 8. COVENANTS47
  - 8.1 Affirmative Covenants.47
    - 8.1.1 Preservation of Existence, Etc.47
    - 8.1.2 Payment of Liabilities, Including Taxes, Etc.47
    - 8.1.3 Maintenance of Insurance.47
    - 8.1.4 Maintenance of Properties and Leases.48
    - 8.1.5 Visitation Rights.48
    - 8.1.6 Keeping of Records and Books of Account.48
    - 8.1.7 Compliance with Laws; Use of Proceeds.48
    - 8.1.8 Further Assurances.48
    - 8.1.9 Anti-Terrorism Laws; International Trade Law Compliance.49
    - 8.1.10 Keepwell.49
    - 8.1.11 Certificate of Beneficial Ownership and Other Additional Information.49
    - 8.1.12 Post-Closing Deliverables.49
    - 8.1.13 Banking Relationship.50
  - 8.2 Negative Covenants.50
    - 8.2.1 Indebtedness.50
    - 8.2.2 Liens; Lien Covenants.51
    - 8.2.3 Guaranties.51
    - 8.2.4 Loans and Investments.51
    - 8.2.5 Dividends and Related Distributions.51
    - 8.2.6 Liquidations, Mergers, Consolidations, Acquisitions.52
    - 8.2.7 Dispositions of Assets or Subsidiaries.52
    - 8.2.8 Affiliate Transactions.53
    - 8.2.9 Subsidiaries, Partnerships and Joint Ventures.53
    - 8.2.10 Continuation of or Change in Business.53
    - 8.2.11 Fiscal Year.53



- 8.2.12 Changes in Organizational Documents. 53
- 8.2.13 Capital Expenditures.53
- 8.2.14 Maximum Consolidated Modified Leverage Ratio.53
- 8.2.15 Minimum Liquidity.53
- 8.2.16 Minimum Interest Coverage Ratio.54
- 8.2.17 Minimum Profitability.54
- 8.2.18 Limitation on Negative Pledges.54
- 8.3 Reporting Requirements.54
  - 8.3.1 Quarterly Financial Statements.54
  - 8.3.2 Annual Financial Statements.54
  - 8.3.3 Certificate of the Borrower.55
  - 8.3.4 Notices.55
- 9. DEFAULT56
  - 9.1 Events of Default.56
    - 9.1.1 Payments Under Loan Documents.56
    - 9.1.2 Breach of Warranty.56
    - 9.1.3 Anti-Terrorism Laws.57
    - 9.1.4 Breach of Negative Covenants, Visitation Rights or Anti-Terrorism Laws.57
    - 9.1.5 Breach of Other Covenants.57
    - 9.1.6 Defaults in Other Agreements or Indebtedness.57
    - 9.1.7 Final Judgments or Orders.57
    - 9.1.8 Loan Document Unenforceable.57
    - 9.1.9 Uninsured Losses; Proceedings Against Assets.57
    - 9.1.10 Events Relating to Pension Plans and Multiemployer Plans.57
    - 9.1.11 Change of Control.58
    - 9.1.12 Relief Proceedings.58
  - 9.2 Consequences of Event of Default.58
    - 9.2.1 Events of Default Other Than Bankruptcy, Insolvency or Reorganization Proceedings.58
    - 9.2.2 Bankruptcy, Insolvency or Reorganization Proceedings.58
    - 9.2.3 Set-off.58
    - 9.2.4 Application of Proceeds.59
- 10. MISCELLANEOUS59
  - 10.1 Modifications, Amendments or Waivers.59
  - 10.2 No Implied Waivers; Cumulative Remedies.60
  - 10.3 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.60
    - 10.3.1 Costs and Expenses.60
    - 10.3.2 Indemnification by the Borrower.60
    - 10.3.3 Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc.61
    - 10.3.4 Payments.61
  - 10.4 Holidays.61
  - 10.5 Notices; Effectiveness.62
    - 10.5.1 Notices Generally.62
    - 10.5.2 Change of Address, Etc.62
- (iv)

- 10.6 Severability.62
- 10.7 Duration; Survival.62
- 10.8 Successors and Assigns; Participations.62
- 10.9 Confidentiality.64
  - 10.9.1 General.64
  - 10.9.2 Sharing Information With Affiliates of the Lenders.64
- 10.10 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.64
  - 10.10.1 Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.64
- 10.11 CHOICE OF LAW; SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF VENUE;
  - SERVICE OF PROCESS; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; JUDICIAL REFERENCE.65
    - 10.11.1 Governing Law.65
    - 10.11.2 SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION.65
    - 10.11.3 WAIVER OF VENUE.65
    - 10.11.4 SERVICE OF PROCESS.66
    - 10.11.5 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.66
    - 10.11.6 JUDICIAL REFERENECE.66
- 10.12 Interest Rate Limitation.66
- 10.13 USA Patriot Act Notice.67

### LIST OF SCHEDULES AND EXHIBITS

### **DISCLOSURE LETTER SCHEDULES**

SCHEDULE 1.1(B)	-COMMITMENTS OF LENDER AND A	-COMMITMENTS OF LENDER AND ADDRESSES FOR NOTICES				
SCHEDULE 1.1(P)	-PERMITTED LIENS					
SCHEDULE 5.6.8	-STATUS OF LENDERS					
SCHEDULE 6.1.1	-QUALIFICATIONS TO DO BUSINESS	\$				
SCHEDULE 6.1.2	-SUBSIDIARIES					
SCHEDULE 6.1.14	-ENVIRONMENTAL DISCLOSURES					
SCHEDULE 8.2.1	-PERMITTED INDEBTEDNESS	SCHEDULE				
8.2.6 PLANNED	ACQUISITION					

### EXHIBITS

EXHIBIT $1.1(N)(1)$	-	REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE
EXHIBIT 1.1(S)	-SECURITY AGREEMENT	
EXHIBIT 2.5.1	-LOAN REQUEST	
EXHIBIT 8.3.3	-QUARTERLY COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE	
EXHIBIT 8.3.4.6	-BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE	

### **CREDIT AGREEMENT**

THIS CREDIT AGREEMENT (as hereafter amended, the "**Agreement**") is dated as of September 27, 2018 and is made by and among SHOTSPOTTER, INC., a Delaware corporation (the "**Borrower**") and UMPQUA BANK, an Oregon state-chartered bank (the "**Lender**").

The Borrower has requested the Lender to provide a revolving credit facility to the Borrower in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$10,000,000.00. In consideration of their mutual covenants and agreements hereinafter set forth and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereto covenant and agree as follows:

### 1. <u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>

### 1.1 <u>Certain Definitions.</u>

In addition to words and terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings, respectively, unless the context hereof clearly requires otherwise:

<u>Acquisition</u> means the acquisition, whether through a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of (a) a majority of the voting stock or other controlling ownership interest in another Person (including the purchase of an option, warrant or convertible or similar type security to acquire such a controlling interest at the time it becomes exercisable by the holder thereof), whether by purchase of such equity or other ownership interest or upon the exercise of an option or warrant for, or conversion of securities into, such equity or other ownership interest, or (b) assets of another Person which constitute all or substantially all of the assets of such Person or of a division, line of business or other business unit of such Person.

<u>Affiliate</u> as to any Person shall mean any other Person (i) which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person, (ii) which beneficially owns or holds 5% or more of any class of the voting or other equity interests of such Person, or (iii) 5% or more of any class of voting interests or other equity interests of which is beneficially owned or held, directly or indirectly, by such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" of a Person means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether by contract or otherwise.

<u>Anti-Terrorism Laws</u> shall mean any Laws relating to terrorism, trade sanctions programs and embargoes, import/export licensing, money laundering or bribery, and any regulation, order, or directive promulgated, issued or enforced pursuant to such Laws, all as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time.

<u>Attributable Indebtedness</u> means, on any date, (a) in respect of any Capitalized Lease of any Person, the capitalized amount thereof that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP, and (b) in respect of any synthetic lease obligation, the capitalized amount of the remaining lease or similar payments under the relevant lease or other applicable agreement or instrument that would appear on a balance sheet of such Person prepared as of such date in accordance with GAAP if such lease or other agreement or instrument or instrument were accounted for as a Capitalized Lease.



Authorized Officer shall mean, with respect to any Loan Party, the Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer of such Loan Party, any manager or the members (as applicable) in the case of any Loan Party which is a limited liability company, or such other individuals, designated by written notice to the Lender from the Borrower, authorized to execute notices, reports and other documents on behalf of such Loan Party required hereunder. The Borrower may amend such list of individuals from time to time by giving written notice of such amendment to the Lender.

Available Basket Amount shall mean, as at any date of determination, (a) One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) *plus* (b) 50% of the consolidated net income of Borrower for the period commencing December 31, 2018 and ending on the last day of the most recently ended fiscal quarter, *plus* (c) 75% of the aggregate cash proceeds received from Borrower after the Closing Date from the issue or sale of equity interests of the Borrower.

<u>Availability Period</u> means in respect of the Revolving Credit Loans, the period from and including the Closing Date to the earliest of (i) the Expiration Date, (ii) the date of termination of the Revolving Credit Commitments pursuant to Section 2.4 [Termination or Reduction of Revolving Credit Commitments], and (iii) the date of termination of the Commitment of the Lender to make Revolving Credit Loans and of the obligation to issue Letters of Credit pursuant to Section 9.2 [Consequences of an Event of Default].

<u>Base Rate</u> shall mean, for any day, a fluctuating per annum rate of interest equal to the highest of (i) the Prime Rate, and (ii) the Daily LIBOR Rate, <u>plus</u> 100 basis points (1.00%). Any change in the Base Rate (or any component thereof) shall take effect at the opening of business on the day such change occurs. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Base Rate as determined under any method above would be less than zero (0.00), such rate shall be deemed to be zero (0.00) for purposes of this Agreement.

<u>Base Rate Option</u> shall mean the option of the Borrower to have Loans bear interest at the rate and under the terms set forth in Section 4.1.1(i) [Revolving Credit Base Rate Options].

<u>Beneficial Owner</u> shall mean each of the following: (a) each individual, if any, who, directly or indirectly, owns 25% or more of such Borrower's Equity Interests; and (b) a single individual with significant responsibility to control, manage, or direct the Borrower.

Benefit Plan shall mean any of (a) an "employee benefit plan" (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a "plan" as defined in Section 4975 of the Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such "employee benefit plan" or "plan".

Borrower shall have the meaning specified in the introductory paragraph.

<u>Borrower Equity Interests</u> shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.1.2 [Subsidiaries and Owners; Investment Companies].

2

Borrowing Base shall mean an amount equal to the sum of: (i) eighty percent (80%) of the net ledger value of the Borrower's Receivables as set forth on the quarterly financial statements delivered pursuant to this Agreement, <u>plus</u> (ii) seventy-five percent (75%) of the net ledger value of the Borrower 's net fixed assets as set forth on the quarterly financial statements delivered pursuant to this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Lender may, acting reasonably, at any time hereafter, decrease the advance percentages as set forth above, or increase the level of any reserves or ineligibles, or define or maintain such other reserves or ineligibles, as the Lender may deem necessary or appropriate. Any such change shall become effective immediately upon written notice from the Lender to the Borrower for the purpose of calculating the Borrowing Base hereunder.

<u>Borrowing Date</u> shall mean, with respect to any Loan, the date for the making thereof or the renewal or conversion thereof at or to the same or a different Interest Rate Option, which shall be a Business Day.

<u>Borrowing Tranche</u> shall mean specified portions of Loans outstanding as follows: (i) any Loans to which a LIBOR Rate Option applies which become subject to the same Interest Rate Option under the same Loan Request by the Borrower and which have the same Interest Period shall constitute one Borrowing Tranche, and (ii) all Loans to which a Base Rate Option applies shall constitute one Borrowing Tranche.

<u>Business Day</u> shall mean any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or a legal holiday on which commercial banks are authorized or required to be closed for business in Portland, Oregon or San Francisco, California and if the applicable Business Day relates to any Loan to which the LIBOR Rate Option applies, such day must also be a day on which dealings are carried on in the London interbank market.

<u>Capital Expenditures</u> shall mean for any period, with respect to any Person, the aggregate of all expenditures by such Person for the acquisition or leasing (pursuant to a capital lease) of fixed or capital assets or additions to equipment (including replacements, capitalized repairs and improvements during such period) which are required to be capitalized under GAAP on a consolidated balance sheet of such Person.

<u>Capital Stock</u> shall mean any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated) of capital stock of a corporation, any and all equivalent ownership interests in a Person (other than a corporation) and any and all warrants, rights or options to purchase any of the foregoing; provided that any unsecured convertible notes permitted under Section 8.2.1 shall not be deemed Capital Stock for purposes of this Agreement.

<u>Capitalized Leases</u> means all leases that have been or should be, in accordance with GAAP, recorded as capitalized leases.

<u>Cash Collateralize</u> means to pledge and deposit with or deliver to the Lender, as collateral for the Letter of Credit Obligations, cash or deposit account balances pursuant to documentation satisfactory to the Lender. Such cash collateral shall be maintained in blocked, non-interest bearing deposit accounts at the Lender.

<u>Cash Management Agreements</u> shall mean agreements between any Loan Party and the Lender relating to such Loan Party's deposit, sweep and other accounts at the Lender and related arrangements and agreements regarding the management and investment of such Loan Party's cash assets as in effect from time to time .

<u>CEA</u> shall mean the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C.§1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

<u>Certificate of Beneficial Ownership</u> shall mean a certificate in form and substance acceptable to the Lender (as amended or modified by the Lender from time to time in its sole discretion) certifying, among other things, the Beneficial Owner of the Borrower.

<u>CFC</u> shall mean a "controlled foreign corporation" as defined in Section 957 of the Code.

<u>CFTC</u> shall mean the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

<u>Change in Law</u> shall mean the occurrence, after the date of this Agreement, of any of the following: (i) the adoption or taking effect of any Law, (ii) any change in any Law or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Official Body or (iii) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of Law) by any Official Body; <u>provided</u> that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines, interpretations or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith (whether or not having the force of Law) and (y) all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines, interpretations or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities (whether or not having the force of Law), in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a Change in Law regardless of the date enacted, adopted, issued, promulgated or implemented.

<u>Change of Control</u> shall mean any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**")), shall become, or obtain rights (whether by means or warrants, options or otherwise) to become, the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13(d)-3 and 13(d)-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the Capital Stock of the Borrower.

<u>Closing Date</u> shall mean the Business Day on which the conditions precedent set forth herein shall have been satisfied or waived by the Lender, which shall be September 27, 2018.

<u>Code</u> shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any successor statute of similar import, and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in effect.

<u>Collateral</u> shall mean the collateral under the Security Agreement, provided that in no event shall Collateral include Equity Interests in any CFC or FSHCO representing in excess of 65% of the Equity Interests in such CFC or FSHCO.



Commitment shall mean as to the Lender its Revolving Credit Commitment.

Commitment Fee shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.2 [Commitment Fee].

Compliance Certificate shall have the meaning specified in Section 8.3.3 [Certificate of the

Borrower].

<u>Connection Income Taxes</u> shall mean Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

Consolidated EBITDA means, for any period, the sum of the following determined on a consolidated basis, without duplication, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP, (a) consolidated net income for the most recently completed 12 trailing months plus (b) the following to the extent deducted in calculating such consolidated net income (without duplication): (i) Consolidated Interest Charges, (ii) the provision for federal, state, local and foreign income taxes payable, (iii) depreciation and amortization expense, (iv) non-cash stock compensation expense, (v) non-recurring assets impairment expense in an amount not to exceed \$250,000, (vi) non-recurring loss on debt extinguishment, (vii) non-cash warrant revaluation, (viii) fees, costs and expenses payable in connection with any financing activities (including costs related to this Agreement), including, without limitation, fees costs and expenses payable to (A) investment bankers, financial advisors, or consultants retained by the Borrower and (B) any attorney or other professional advisors; (ix) fees, costs and expenses related to any Permitted Acquisitions, and (x) other non-cash charges and losses (excluding any such non-cash charges or losses to the extent (A) there were cash charges with respect to such charges and losses in past accounting periods or (B) there is a reasonable expectation that there will be cash charges with respect to such charges and losses in future accounting periods less (c) without duplication and to the extent reflected as a gain or otherwise included in the calculation of consolidated net income for such period (i) non-cash gains (excluding any such non-cash gains to the extent (A) there were cash gains with respect to such gains in past accounting periods or (B) there is a reasonable expectation that there will be cash gains with respect to such gains in future accounting periods). Notwithstanding the above, Consolidated EBITDA solely for the four quarter period ending September 30, 2018, December 31, 2018, and March 31, 2019, shall be equal to (a) in the case of September 30, 2018, the Consolidated EBITDA determined for the fiscal guarter ended on such date, multiplied by four, (b) in the case of December 31, 2018, the Consolidated EBITDA determined for the period of the sum of the two consecutive fiscal quarters ended on such date, multiplied by two, and (c) in the case of March 31, 2019, the Consolidated EBITDA determined for the period of the sum of the three consecutive fiscal quarters ended on such date, divided by three and multiplied by four.

<u>Consolidated Funded Indebtedness</u> means, as of any date of determination, for the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, the sum of (a) the outstanding principal amount of all obligations, whether current or long-term, for borrowed money (including Obligations hereunder excluding those described in clauses (ii), (iii) and (iv) of the definition of "Indebtedness" hereunder) and all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments; (b) all purchase money Indebtedness; (c) the amounts

5

drawn and not reimbursed under issued and outstanding letters of credit (including standby and commercial), bankers ' acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds and similar instruments; (d) all obligations in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business and earnout arrangements); (e) all Attributable Indebtedness; (f) all obligations to purchase, redeem, retire, defease or otherwise make any payment prior to the Expiration Date in respect of any Equity Interests or any warrant, right or option to acquire such Equity Interest, valued, in the case of a redeemable preferred interest, at the greater of its voluntary or involuntary liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends; (g) without duplication, all Guarantees with respect to outstanding Indebtedness of the types specified in clauses (a) through (f) above of Persons other than the Borrower or any Subsidiary; and (f) all Indebtedness of the types referred to in clauses (a) through (g) above of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which the Borrower or a Subsidiary is a general partner or joint venturer, unless such Indebtedness is expressly made non-recourse to the Borrower or such Subsidiary.

<u>Consolidated Interest Charges</u> means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) all interest, premium payments, debt discount, fees, charges and related expenses in connection with borrowed money and Attributable Indebtedness (including capitalized interest) or in connection with the deferred purchase price of assets, in each case to the extent treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, (b) all interest paid or payable with respect to discontinued operations and (c) the portion of rent expense under Capitalized Leases that is treated as interest in accordance with GAAP, in each case, of or by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for the most recently completed fiscal quarter or fiscal year, as the case may be.

<u>Consolidated Modified Leverage Ratio</u> means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Funded Indebtedness less any unsecured convertible notes permitted under Section 8.2.1 as of such date to (b) Consolidated EBITDA for the most recently trailing twelve (12) months.

<u>Consolidated Interest Coverage Ratio</u> means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated EBITDA for the most recently trailing twelve (12) months to (b) Consolidated Interest Charges as of such date.

<u>Covered Entity</u> shall mean (a) the Borrower, each of Borrower's Subsidiaries, all Guarantors and all pledgors of Collateral, and (b) each Person that, directly or indirectly, is in control of a Person described in clause (a) above. For purposes of this definition, control of a Person shall mean the direct or indirect (x) ownership of, or power to vote, 25% or more of the issued and outstanding equity interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or other Persons performing similar functions for such Person, or (y) power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by ownership of equity interests, contract or otherwise.

Daily LIBOR Rate shall mean, for any day, the rate per annum determined by the Lender by dividing (x) the Published Rate by (y) a number equal to 1.00 *minus* the LIBOR Reserve Percentage on such day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Daily LIBOR Rate as

determined above would be less than zero (0.00), such rate shall be deemed to be zero (0.00) for purposes of this Agreement.

<u>Disclosure Letter</u> means the disclosure letter, dated as of the Closing Date, and delivered to Bank in respect of this Agreement.

Dollar, Dollars, U.S. Dollars and the symbol § shall mean lawful money of the United States of

America.

Drawing Date shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.3 [Disbursements, Reimbursement].

EEA Financial Institution means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

<u>EEA Member Country</u> means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

<u>EEA Resolution Authority</u> means any public administrative authority or any person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

<u>Effective Date</u> means the date indicated in a document or agreement to be the date on which such document or agreement becomes effective, or, if there is no such indication, the date of execution of such document or agreement.

Eligible Contract Participant shall mean an "eligible contract participant" as defined in the CEA and regulations thereunder.

<u>Eligibility Date</u> shall mean, with respect to each Loan Party and each Swap, the date on which this Agreement or any other Loan Document becomes effective with respect to such Swap (for the avoidance of doubt, the Eligibility Date shall be the Effective Date of such Swap if this Agreement or any other Loan Document is then in effect with respect to such Loan Party, and otherwise it shall be the Effective Date of this Agreement and/or such other Loan Document(s) to which such Loan Party is a party).

Environmental Laws shall mean all applicable federal, state, local, tribal, territorial and foreign Laws (including common law), constitutions, statutes, treaties, regulations, rules, ordinances and codes and any consent decrees, settlement agreements, judgments, orders, directives, policies or programs issued by or entered into with an Official Body pertaining or relating to: (i) pollution or pollution control; (ii) protection of human health from exposure to regulated substances; (iii) protection of the environment and/or natural resources; (iv) employee safety in the workplace; (v) the presence, use, management, generation, manufacture, processing, extraction, treatment, recycling, refining, reclamation, labeling, packaging, sale, transport,

storage, collection, distribution, disposal or release or threat of release of regulated substances; (vi) the presence of contamination; (vii) the protection of endangered or threatened species; and (viii) the protection of environmentally sensitive areas.

<u>Equity Interests</u> shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.1.2 [Subsidiaries and Owners; Investment Companies].

<u>ERISA</u> shall mean the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as the same may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and any successor statute of similar import, and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in effect.

ERISA Event shall mean (a) with respect to a Pension Plan, a reportable event under Section 4043 of ERISA as to which event (after taking into account notice waivers provided for in the regulations) there is a duty to give notice to the PBGC; (b) a withdrawal by Borrower or any member of the ERISA Group from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which it was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by Borrower or any member of the ERISA Group from a Multiemployer Plan, notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization, or occurrence of an event described in Section 4041A(a) of ERISA that results in the termination of a Multiemployer Plan; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate a Pension Plan, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041(e) of ERISA, or the commencement of proceedings by the PBGC to terminate a Pension Plan; (e) an event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; or (f) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon Borrower or any member of the ERISA Group.

ERISA Group shall mean, at any time, the Borrower and all members of a controlled group of corporations and all trades or businesses (whether or not incorporated) under common control and all other entities which, together with the Borrower, are treated as a single employer under Section 414 of the Code or Section 4001(b) (1) of ERISA.

Event of Default shall mean any of the events described in Section 9.1 [Events of Default] and referred to therein as an "Event of Default."

Excluded Hedge Liability or Liabilities shall mean, with respect to each Loan Party, each of its Swap Obligations if, and only to the extent that, all or any portion of this Agreement or any other Loan Document that relates to such Swap Obligation is or becomes illegal under the CEA, or any rule, regulation or order of the CFTC, solely by virtue of such Loan Party's failure to qualify as an Eligible Contract Participant on the Eligibility Date for such Swap. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the foregoing or in any other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, the foregoing is subject to the following provisos: (a) if a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one Swap, this definition shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to Swaps for which such guaranty or security interest is or becomes illegal under the CEA, or any rule, regulations or order of the CFTC, solely as a result of the failure by such Loan

<sup>8</sup> 

Party for any reason to qualify as an Eligible Contract Participant on the Eligibility Date for such Swap, (b) if a guarantee of a Swap Obligation would cause such obligation to be an Excluded Hedge Liability but the grant of a security interest would not cause such obligation to be an Excluded Hedge Liability, such Swap Obligation shall constitute an Excluded Hedge Liability for purposes of the guaranty but not for purposes of the grant of the security interest, and (c) if there is more than one Loan Party executing this Agreement or the other Loan Documents and a Swap Obligation would be an Excluded Hedge Liability with respect to one or more of such Persons, but not all of them, the definition of Excluded Hedge Liability or Liabilities with respect to each such Person shall only be deemed applicable to (i) the particular Swap Obligations that constitute Excluded Hedge Liabilities with respect to such Person, and (ii) the particular Person with respect to which such Swap Obligations constitute Excluded Hedge Liabilities.

any FSHCO.

Excluded Subsidiary shall mean (i) any CFC, (ii) any direct or indirect Subsidiary of a CFC or (iii)

Excluded Taxes shall mean any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to a Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient, (i) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (a) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (b) that are Other Connection Taxes, (ii) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (a) such Lender acquires such interest in such Loan or Commitment or (b) such Lender changes its lending office, (iii) any withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA and (iv) Taxes attributable to a Recipient's failure to comply with Section 5.6.8 [Status of Lenders].

Executive Order No. 13224 shall mean the Executive Order No. 13224 on Terrorist Financing, effective September 24, 2001, as the same has been, or shall hereafter be, renewed, extended, amended or replaced.

Expiration Date shall mean, with respect to the Revolving Credit Commitments, September 27, 2020.

<u>FATCA</u> shall mean Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Official Bodies and implementing such Sections of the Code.

<u>Flood Laws</u> shall mean all applicable Laws relating to policies and procedures that address requirements placed on federally regulated lenders under the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 and other Laws related thereto.

9

<u>Foreign Currency Hedge</u> shall mean any foreign exchange transaction, including spot and forward foreign currency purchases and sales, listed or over-the-counter options on foreign currencies, non-deliverable forwards and options, foreign currency swap agreements, currency exchange rate price hedging arrangements, and any other similar transaction providing for the purchase of one currency in exchange for the sale of another currency.

<u>Foreign Currency Hedge Liabilities</u> shall have the meaning assigned in the definition of Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge.

<u>FSHCO</u> shall mean an entity substantially all the assets of which are Equity Interests (or Equity Interests and debt interests) of one or more CFCs.

<u>GAAP</u> shall mean generally accepted accounting principles as are in effect from time to time, subject to the provisions of Section 1.3 [Accounting Principles; Changes in GAAP], and applied on a consistent basis both as to classification of items and amounts.

<u>Guarantor</u> shall mean each of the parties to this Agreement which joins this Agreement as a Guarantor after the date hereof, provided that in no event shall an Excluded Subsidiary be a Guarantor.

<u>Guarantor Joinder</u> shall mean a joinder by a Person as a Guarantor under the Loan Documents in the form mutually agreed to by the parties hereto.

<u>Guaranty</u> of any Person shall mean any obligation of such Person guaranteeing or in effect guaranteeing any liability or obligation of any other Person in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including any agreement to indemnify or hold harmless any other Person, any performance bond or other suretyship arrangement and any other form of assurance against loss, except endorsement of negotiable or other instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business.

<u>Guaranty Agreement</u> shall mean a continuing agreement of guaranty and suretyship in a form mutually agreeable to the parties hereto to be executed and delivered by each of the Guarantors to the Lender.

<u>Hedge Liabilities</u> shall mean [collectively, the Foreign Currency Hedge Liabilities and] the Interest Rate Hedge Liabilities.

ICC shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.11.1 [Governing Law].

Indebtedness shall mean, as to any Person at any time, any and all indebtedness, obligations or liabilities (whether matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, or joint or several) of such Person for or in respect of: (i) borrowed money, (ii) amounts raised under or liabilities in respect of any note purchase or acceptance credit facility, (iii) reimbursement obligations (contingent or otherwise) under any letter of credit agreement, (iv) obligations under any currency swap agreement, interest rate swap, cap, collar or floor agreements, capitalized leases and conditional sales agreements) having the commercial effect of a borrowing of money entered into by such

Person to finance its operations or capital requirements (but not including trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business which are not represented by a promissory note or other evidence of indebtedness and which are not more than thirty (30) days past due), or (vi) any Guaranty of Indebtedness for borrowed money.

Indemnified Taxes shall mean (i) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document, and (ii) to the extent not otherwise described in the preceding clause (i), Other Taxes.

Indemnitee shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.3.2 [Indemnification by the Borrower].

<u>Indemnity</u> shall mean the Indemnity Agreement in the form of <u>Exhibit 1.1(I)(1)</u> relating to possible environmental liabilities associated with any of the owned or leased real property of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries.

Information shall mean all information received from the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries relating to the Loan Parties or any of such Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, other than any such information that is available to the Lender on a non-confidential basis prior to disclosure by the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries, provided that, in the case of information received from the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries after the date of this Agreement, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential.

Insolvency Proceeding shall mean, with respect to any Person, (a) a case, action or proceeding with respect to such Person (i) before any court or any other Official Body under any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar Law now or hereafter in effect, or (ii) for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator, conservator (or similar official) of any Loan Party or otherwise relating to the liquidation, dissolution, winding-up or relief of such Person, or (b) any general assignment for the benefit of creditors, composition, marshaling of assets for creditors, or other, similar arrangement in respect of such Person's creditors generally or any substantial portion of its creditors; undertaken under any Law.

<u>Intercompany Subordination Agreement</u> shall mean a subordination agreement among the Loan Parties in a form mutually agreeable to the parties hereto.

Interest Period shall mean the period of time selected by the Borrower in connection with (and to apply to) any election permitted hereunder by the Borrower to have Revolving Credit Loans bear interest under the LIBOR Rate Option. Subject to the last sentence of this definition, such period shall be 30, 60 or 90 days. Such Interest Period shall commence on the effective date of such Interest Rate Option, which shall be (i) the Borrowing Date if the Borrower is requesting new Loans, or (ii) the date of renewal of or conversion to the LIBOR Rate Option if the Borrower is renewing or converting to the LIBOR Rate Option applicable to outstanding Loans. Notwithstanding the second sentence hereof: (A) any Interest Period which would otherwise end on a date which is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next

succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, and (B) the Borrower shall not select, convert to or renew an Interest Period for any portion of the Loans that would end after the Expiration Date.

Interest Rate Hedge shall mean an interest rate exchange, collar, cap, swap, floor, adjustable strike cap, adjustable strike corridor, cross-currency swap or similar agreements entered into by any Loan Party in order to provide protection to, or minimize the impact upon, such Loan Party of increasing floating rates of interest applicable to Indebtedness.

Interest Rate Hedge Liabilities shall have the meaning assigned in the definition of Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge.

Interest Rate Option shall mean any LIBOR Rate Option or Base Rate Option.

<u>Inventory</u> shall mean and include all of the Borrower's now owned or hereafter acquired goods, merchandise and other personal property, wherever located, to be furnished under any consignment arrangement, contract of service or held for sale or lease, all raw materials, work in process, finished goods and materials and supplies of any kind, nature or description which are or might be used or consumed in the Borrower's business or used in selling or furnishing such goods, merchandise and other personal property, and all documents of title or other documents representing them.

IRS shall mean the United States Internal Revenue Service.

ISP98 shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.11.1 [Governing Law].

<u>Joint Venture</u> shall mean a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which any Person other than the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries holds, directly or indirectly, an equity interest.

Law shall mean any law(s) (including common law), constitution, statute, treaty, regulation, rule, ordinance, opinion, issued guidance, release, ruling, order, executive order, injunction, writ, decree, bond, judgment, authorization or approval, lien or award of or any settlement arrangement, by agreement, consent or otherwise, with any Official Body, foreign or domestic.

Lender shall mean Umpqua Bank, and its successors and assigns.

Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge shall mean a Foreign Currency Hedge which is provided by the Lender or its Affiliate and for which it: (a) is documented in a standard International Swaps and Derivatives Association Master Agreement or another reasonable and customary manner, (b) provides for the method of calculating the reimbursable amount of the provider's credit exposure in a reasonable and customary manner, and (c) is entered into for hedging (rather than speculative) purposes. The liabilities owing to the provider of any Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge (the "**Foreign Currency Hedge Liabilities**") by any Loan Party that is party to such Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge shall, for purposes of this Agreement and all other Loan Documents be "Obligations" of such Person and of each other

Loan Party, be guaranteed obligations under the Guaranty Agreement and secured obligations under any other Loan Document, as applicable, and otherwise treated as Obligations for purposes of the other Loan Documents, except to the extent constituting Excluded Hedge Liabilities of such Person. The Liens securing the Foreign Currency Hedge Liabilities shall be pari passu with the Liens securing all other Obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, subject to the express provisions of Section 9.2.5 [Application of Proceeds].

Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge shall mean an Interest Rate Hedge which is provided by the Lender or its Affiliate and with respect to which it: (a) is documented in a standard International Swaps and Derivatives Association Master Agreement or another reasonable and customary manner, (b) provides for the method of calculating the reimbursable amount of the provider's credit exposure in a reasonable and customary manner, and (c) is entered into for hedging (rather than speculative) purposes. The liabilities owing to the provider of any Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge (the "Interest Rate Hedge Liabilities") by any Loan Party that is party to such Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge shall, for purposes of this Agreement and all other Loan Documents be "Obligations" of such Person and of each other Loan Party, be guaranteed obligations under any Guaranty Agreement and secured obligations under any other Loan Document, as applicable, and otherwise treated as Obligations for purposes of the other Loan Documents, except to the extent constituting Excluded Hedge Liabilities of such Person. The Liens securing the Hedge Liabilities shall be <u>pari passu</u> with the Liens securing all other Obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, subject to the express provisions of Section 9.2.5 [Application of Proceeds].

Letter of Credit shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.1 [Issuance of Letters of Credit].

<u>Letter of Credit Borrowing</u> shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.3 [Disbursements, Reimbursement].

Letter of Credit Fee shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.2 [Letter of Credit Fees].

Letter of Credit Obligation shall mean, as of any date of determination, the aggregate amount available to be drawn under all outstanding Letters of Credit on such date (if any Letter of Credit shall increase in amount automatically in the future, such aggregate amount available to be drawn shall currently give effect to any such future increase) <u>plus</u> the aggregate Reimbursement Obligations and Letter of Credit Borrowings on such date.

Letter of Credit Sublimit shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.1 [Issuance of Letters of

Credit].

LIBOR Rate shall mean, with respect to the Loans comprising any Borrowing Tranche to which the LIBOR Rate Option applies for any Interest Period, the interest rate per annum determined by the Lender by dividing (the resulting quotient rounded upwards, if necessary, to the nearest 1/100th of 1% per annum) (i) the rate published each Business Day in *The Wall Street Journal* "Money Rates" listing under the caption "London Interbank Offered Rates" for a one month period (or, if no such rate is published therein for any reason, then the

LIBOR Rate shall be the rate at which U.S. dollar deposits are offered by leading banks in the London interbank deposit market for a one month period as published in another publication selected by the Lender) (for purposes of this definition, an "Alternate Source"), at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period as the London interbank offered rate for U.S. Dollars for an amount comparable to such Borrowing Tranche and having a borrowing date and a maturity comparable to such Interest Period (or if there shall at any time, for any reason, no longer exist The Wall Street Journal (or any substitute publication) or any Alternate Source, a comparable replacement rate determined by the Lender at such time (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error)), by (ii) a number equal to 1.00 minus the LIBOR Reserve Percentage. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the LIBOR Rate as determined under any method above would be less than zero (0.00), such rate shall be deemed to be zero (0.00) for purposes of this Agreement.

The LIBOR Rate shall be adjusted with respect to any Loan to which the LIBOR Rate Option applies that is outstanding on the effective date of any change in the LIBOR Reserve Percentage as of such effective date. The Lender shall give prompt notice to the Borrower of the LIBOR Rate as determined or adjusted in accordance herewith, which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

LIBOR Rate Option shall mean the option of the Borrower to have Loans bear interest at the rate and under the terms set forth in Section 4.1.1(ii) [Revolving Credit LIBOR Rate Option].

LIBOR Reserve Percentage shall mean as of any day the maximum percentage in effect on such day, as prescribed by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (or any successor) for determining the reserve requirements (including supplemental, marginal and emergency reserve requirements) with respect to eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency Liabilities").

```
Index].
```

LIBOR Termination Date shall have the meaning specified in Section 4.4.4 [Successor LIBOR Rate

Lien shall mean any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, lien, security interest, charge or other encumbrance or security arrangement of any nature whatsoever, whether voluntarily or involuntarily given, including any conditional sale or title retention arrangement, and any assignment, deposit arrangement or lease intended as, or having the effect of, security and any filed financing statement or other notice of any of the foregoing (whether or not a lien or other encumbrance is created or exists at the time of the filing).

Loan Documents shall mean this Agreement, the Disclosure Letter, the Security Agreement, the Guaranty Agreement, and any other instruments, certificates or documents delivered in connection herewith or therewith.

Loan Fee shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.3 [Loan Fee].

Loan Parties shall mean the Borrower and, if applicable, the Guarantors and Loan Party shall mean separately, Borrower and/or any Guarantor (if applicable).

Loan Request shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.5 [Revolving Credit Loan Requests].

Loans shall mean collectively, and Loan shall mean separately, all Revolving Credit Loans or any Revolving Credit Loan.

<u>Material Adverse Change</u> shall mean any set of circumstances or events which (a) has or could reasonably be expected to have any material adverse effect whatsoever upon the validity or enforceability of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (b) is or could reasonably be expected to be material and adverse to the business, financial condition or results of operations of the Loan Parties taken as a whole, or (c) impairs materially or could reasonably be expected to impair materially the ability of the Lender, to the extent permitted, to enforce its legal remedies pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

<u>Month</u>, with respect to an Interest Period under the LIBOR Rate Option, shall mean the interval between the days in consecutive calendar months numerically corresponding to the first day of such Interest Period. If any LIBOR Rate Interest Period begins on a day of a calendar month for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the month in which such Interest Period is to end, the final month of such Interest Period shall be deemed to end on the last Business Day of such final month.

<u>Multiemployer Plan</u> shall mean any employee pension benefit plan which is a "multiemployer plan" within the meaning of Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA and to which the Borrower or any member of the ERISA Group is then making or accruing an obligation to make contributions or, within the preceding five plan years, has made or had an obligation to make such contributions.

<u>Non-Qualifying Party</u> shall mean any Loan Party that fails for any reason to qualify as an Eligible Contract Participant on the Effective Date of the applicable Swap.

<u>Note</u> shall mean the promissory note in the form of <u>Exhibit 1.1(N)(1)</u> evidencing the Revolving

#### Credit Loans.

Obligation shall mean any obligation or liability of any of the Loan Parties, howsoever created, arising or evidenced, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, now or hereafter existing, or due or to become due, under or in connection with (i) this Agreement, the Note, the Letters of Credit or any other Loan Document whether to the Lender or its Affiliates or other persons provided for under such Loan Documents, (ii) any Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge, (iii) any Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge, and (iv) any Other Lender Provided Financial Service Product. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the foregoing, the Obligations shall not include any Excluded Hedge Liabilities.

Official Body shall mean the government of the United States of America or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank) and any group or body charged with setting financial accounting or

regulatory capital rules or standards (including, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, the Bank for International Settlements or the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision or any successor or similar authority to any of the foregoing).

Order shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.8 [Liability for Acts and Omissions].

Other Connection Taxes shall mean, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient (or an agent or affiliate thereof) and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising solely from such Recipient (or such agent or affiliate thereof) having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan or Loan Document).

Other Lender Provided Financial Service Product shall mean agreements or other arrangements under which the Lender or any Affiliate of the Lender provides any of the following products or services to any of the Loan Parties: (a) credit cards, (b) credit card processing services, (c) debit cards, (d) purchase cards, (e) ACH transactions, or (f) cash management, including controlled disbursement, accounts or services.

Other Taxes shall mean all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment.

Participant has the meaning specified in Section 10.8 [Successors and Assigns; Participations].

Participant Register has the meaning specified in Section 10.8 [Successors and Assigns;

Participations].

<u>Payment Date</u> shall mean the first day of each calendar month after the date hereof and on the Expiration Date or upon acceleration of the Note.

<u>Payment In Full</u> and <u>Paid in Full</u> shall mean the indefeasible payment in full in cash of the Loans and other Obligations hereunder, termination of the Commitment and expiration or termination of all Letters of Credit.

<u>PBGC</u> shall mean the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation established pursuant to Subtitle A of Title IV of ERISA or any successor.

<u>Pension Plan</u> shall mean at any time an "employee pension benefit plan" (as such term is defined in Section 3(2) of ERISA) (including a "multiple employer plan" as described in Sections 4063 and 4064 of ERISA, but not a Multiemployer Plan) which is covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 or Section 430 of the Code and either (i) is sponsored, maintained or contributed to by any member of the ERISA

Group for employees of any member of the ERISA Group or (ii) has at any time within the preceding five years been sponsored, maintained or contributed to by any entity which was at such time a member of the ERISA Group for employees of any entity which was at such time a member of the ERISA Group, or in the case of a "multiple employer" or other plan described in Section 4064(a) of ERISA, has made contributions at any time during the immediately preceding five plan years.

<u>Permitted Acquisition</u> means an Acquisition by a Loan Party (the Person or division, line of business or other business unit of the Person to be acquired in such Acquisition shall be referred to herein as the "**Target**"), in each case that is a type of business (or assets used in a type of business) that is substantially similar to the line of business currently engaged in by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, in each case so long as:

- (a) no Event of Default shall then exist or would exist after giving effect thereto;
   (b) the Lender shall have received (or shall receive in connection with the closing of such Acquisition) a first priority perfected security interest in all property (including, without limitation, Equity Interests) acquired with respect to the Target in accordance with the terms of Section 8.2.9 and the Target, if a Person, shall have executed a joinder agreement in accordance with the terms of Section 8.2.9;
- (c) the Lender shall have received not less than thirty (30) days prior to the consummation of any such Acquisition (i) a description of the material terms of such Acquisition, (ii) audited financial statements (or, if unavailable, management-prepared financial statements) of the Target for its two most recent fiscal years and for any fiscal quarters ended within the fiscal year to date, and (iii) consolidated projected income statements of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries (giving effect to such Acquisition);
- (d) [reserved];
- (e) such Acquisition shall not be a "hostile" Acquisition and shall have been approved by the board of directors (or equivalent) and/or shareholders (or equivalent) of the applicable Loan Party and the Target; and
- (f) the amount of any cash paid and the amount (determined by using the face amount or the amount payable at maturity, whichever is greater) of any Indebtedness incurred, assumed or acquired by the Borrower or any Subsidiary in connection with such Acquisition (i) in connection with any single Acquisition shall not exceed \$5,000,000 and (ii) for all Acquisitions made during the term of this Agreement shall not exceed \$10,000,000; provided further that any earnouts or similar deferred or contingent obligations of any Borrower in connection with such Acquisition shall be subordinated to the Obligations in a manner and to the extent reasonably satisfactory to the Lender.

Permitted Investments shall mean:

(i) direct obligations of the United States of America or any agency or instrumentality thereof or obligations backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America maturing in twelve (12) months or less from the date of acquisition;

(ii) commercial paper maturing in 180 days or less rated not lower than A-1, by Standard & Poor's or P-1 by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. on the date of acquisition;

(iii) demand deposits, time deposits or certificates of deposit maturing within one year in national or state chartered commercial banks;

(iv) money market or mutual funds whose investments are limited to those types of investments described in clauses (i)-(iii) above;

(v) investments made under the Cash Management Agreements;

(vi) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower;

interest:

(vii) Investments consisting of deposit accounts in which Bank has a perfected security

(viii) Investments accepted in connection with Transfers permitted by <u>Section 8.2.7</u>;

(ix) Investments (i) by Borrower in Subsidiaries not to exceed Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) in the aggregate in any fiscal year and (ii) by Subsidiaries in other Subsidiaries not to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in the aggregate in any fiscal year or in Borrower;

(x) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers or directors relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee stock purchase plans or agreements approved by Borrower's Board of Directors;

(xi) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;

(xii) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (i) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary.

(xiii) Investments consisting of Permitted Acquisitions;

(xiv) Investments consisting of Swaps entered into to hedge risks of Borrower and not for speculative purposes; and

(xv) other Investments in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$500,000.

Permitted Liens shall mean:

(i) Liens for taxes, assessments, or similar charges which are not yet due and payable;

(ii) Pledges or deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure payment of workmen's compensation, or to participate in any fund in connection with workmen's compensation, unemployment insurance, old-age pensions or other social security programs;

(iii) Liens of mechanics, materialmen, warehousemen, carriers, or other like Liens, securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business that are not yet due and payable and Liens of landlords securing obligations to pay lease payments that are not yet due and payable or in default;

(iv) Good-faith pledges or deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the repayment of borrowed money or as security for Hedge Liabilities or margining related to commodities hedges) or leases, not in excess of the aggregate amount due thereunder, or to secure statutory obligations, or surety, appeal, indemnity, performance or other similar bonds required in the ordinary course of business;

(v) Encumbrances consisting of zoning restrictions, easements or other restrictions on the use of real property, none of which materially impairs the use of such property or the value thereof, and none of which is violated in any material respect by existing or proposed structures or land use;

(vi) Liens, security interests and mortgages in favor of the Lender and its Affiliates securing the Obligations (including Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedges, Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedges, and Other Lender Provided Financial Services Obligations);

(vii) Any Lien existing on the date of this Agreement and described on <u>Schedule 1.1(P)</u> to the Disclosure Letter, as the same may be amended or renewed from time to time, <u>provided</u> that the principal amount secured thereby is not hereafter increased, and no additional assets become subject to such Lien;

(viii) Purchase Money Security Interests and capitalized leases permitted in Section 8.2.13 [Capital Expenditures and Leases]; <u>provided</u> that (i) the aggregate amount of loans and deferred payments secured by such Purchase Money Security Interests and capitalized leases shall not exceed \$500,000 in the aggregate (excluding for the purpose of this computation any loans or deferred payments secured by Liens described on <u>Schedule 1.1(P)</u> to the Disclosure Letter), and (ii) such Liens shall be limited to the assets acquired with such purchase money financing or leased pursuant to such capital lease;

(ix) The following, (A) if the validity or amount thereof is being contested in good faith by appropriate and lawful proceedings diligently conducted so long as levy and execution thereon have been stayed and continue to be stayed or (B) if a final judgment is entered and such judgment is discharged within thirty (30) days of entry, and in either case they do not affect the Collateral or, in the aggregate, materially impair the ability of any Loan Party to perform its Obligations hereunder or under the other Loan Documents:

(1) claims or Liens for taxes, assessments or charges due and payable and subject to interest and penalty; <u>provided</u> that the applicable Loan Party maintains such reserves or other appropriate provisions as shall be required by GAAP and pays all such taxes, assessments or charges forthwith upon the commencement of proceedings to foreclose any such Lien;

(2) claims, Liens or encumbrances upon, and defects of title to, real or personal property other than the Collateral, including any attachment of personal or real property or other legal process prior to adjudication of a dispute on the merits;

(3) claims or Liens of mechanics, materialmen, warehousemen, carriers, or other statutory nonconsensual Liens; or

(4) Liens resulting from final judgments or orders described in Section 9.1.7 [Final Judgments or Orders];

(x) (i) non-exclusive license of Intellectual Property granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business, and licenses of Intellectual Property that could not result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property but that may be exclusive in respects other than territory and that may be exclusive as to territory only as to discrete geographical areas outside of the United States and (ii) exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property of the Borrower relating to lines of business for which the Borrower has exited, including, without limitation, Intellectual Property licenses related to indoor gunshot detection; and

(xi) Liens on assets of Borrower and its Subsidiaries not otherwise permitted above so long as the aggregate amount of obligations subject to such Liens does not immediately after giving effect to the incurrence of such obligations exceed \$500,000.00.

<u>Person</u> shall mean any individual, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, joint venture, government or political subdivision or agency thereof, or any other entity.

<u>Potential Default</u> shall mean any event or condition which with notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

<u>Prime Rate</u> shall mean the interest rate per annum announced from time to time by the Lender at its Principal Office as its then prime rate, which rate may not be the lowest or most favorable rate then being charged commercial borrowers or others by the Lender. Any change in the Prime Rate shall take effect at the opening of business on the day such change is announced.

Principal Office shall mean the main banking office of the Lender in Portland, Oregon.

<u>Prior Security Interest</u> shall mean a valid and enforceable perfected first-priority security interest under the Uniform Commercial Code in the Collateral which is subject only to statutory Liens for taxes not yet due and payable or Purchase Money Security Interests.

<u>PTE</u> shall mean a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

<u>Published Rate</u> shall mean the rate of interest published each Business Day in *The Wall Street Journal* "<u>Money Rates</u>" listing under the caption "London Interbank Offered Rates" for a one, two or three month period, as the case may be (or, if no such rate is published therein for any reason, then the Published Rate shall be the rate at which U.S. dollar deposits are offered by leading banks in the London interbank deposit market for a one, two or three month period, as the case may be, as published in another publication selected by the Lender).

<u>Purchase Money Security Interest</u> shall mean Liens upon tangible personal property securing loans to any Loan Party or Subsidiary of a Loan Party or deferred payments by such Loan Party or Subsidiary for the purchase of such tangible personal property.

 $\underbrace{\text{Qualified ECP Loan Party}}_{\text{CP Loan Party}} \text{ shall mean each Loan Party that on the Eligibility Date is (a) a} \\ \text{corporation, partnership, proprietorship, organization, trust, or other entity other than a "commodity pool" as defined in \\ \text{Section 1a(10) of the CEA and CFTC regulations thereunder that has total assets exceeding $10,000,000, or (b) an \\ \text{Eligible Contract Participant that can cause another person to qualify as an Eligible Contract Participant on the \\ \text{Eligibility Date under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the CEA by entering into or otherwise providing a "letter of credit or keepwell, support, or other agreement" for purposes of Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the CEA.$ 

<u>Receivables</u> shall mean and include, as to the Borrower, all of the Borrower's accounts, contract rights, instruments (including those evidencing indebtedness owed to Borrower by its Affiliates), documents, chattel paper (including electronic chattel paper), general intangibles relating to accounts, drafts and acceptances, credit card receivables and all other forms of obligations owing to the Borrower arising out of or in connection with the sale or lease of Inventory or the rendition of services, all supporting obligations, guarantees and other security therefor, whether secured or unsecured, now existing or hereafter created, and whether or not specifically sold or assigned to the Lender hereunder.

Recipient shall mean the Lender.

Reimbursement]. <u>Reimbursement Obligation</u> shall have the meaning specified in Section 2.9.3 [Disbursements,

<u>Related Parties</u> shall mean, with respect to any Person, such Person's Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents and advisors of such Person and of such Person's Affiliates.

<u>Relief Proceeding</u> shall mean any proceeding seeking a decree or order for relief in respect of any Loan Party or Subsidiary of a Loan Party in a voluntary or involuntary case under any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law now or hereafter in effect, or for the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, sequestrator, conservator (or similar official) of any Loan Party or Subsidiary of a Loan Party for any substantial part of its property, or for the winding-up or liquidation of its affairs, or an assignment for the benefit of its creditors.

<u>Reportable Compliance Event</u> shall mean that any Covered Entity becomes a Sanctioned Person, or is charged by indictment, criminal complaint or similar charging instrument, arraigned, or custodially detained in connection with any Anti-Terrorism Law or any predicate crime to any Anti-Terrorism Law, or has knowledge of facts or circumstances to the effect that it is reasonably likely that any aspect of its operations is in actual or probable violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law.

<u>Revolving Credit Commitment</u> shall mean, as to the Lender at any time, the amount initially set forth opposite its name on <u>Schedule 1.1(B)</u> to the Disclosure Letter in the column labeled "Amount of Commitment for Revolving Credit Loans," as such Commitment is thereafter assigned or modified.

<u>Revolving Credit Loans</u> shall mean collectively and <u>Revolving Credit Loan</u> shall mean separately all Revolving Credit Loans or any Revolving Credit Loan made by the Lender to the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.1 [Revolving Credit Commitments] or Section 2.9.3 [Disbursements, Reimbursement].

<u>Revolving Facility Usage</u> shall mean at any time the sum of the outstanding Revolving Credit Loans and the Letter of Credit Obligations.

Sanctioned Country shall mean a country subject to a sanctions program maintained under any Anti-Terrorism Law.

Sanctioned Person shall mean any individual person, group, regime, entity or thing listed or otherwise recognized as a specially designated, prohibited, sanctioned or debarred person, group, regime, entity or thing, or subject to any limitations or prohibitions (including but not limited to the blocking of property or rejection of transactions), under any Anti-Terrorism Law.

<u>Security Agreement</u> shall mean the Security Agreement in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit 1.1(S)</u> executed and delivered by each of the Loan Parties to the Lender.

Solvent shall mean, with respect to any Person on any date of determination, taking into account any right of reimbursement, contribution or similar right available to such Person from other Persons, that on such date (i) the fair value of the property of such Person is greater than the total amount of liabilities, including contingent liabilities, of such Person, (ii) the present fair saleable value of the assets of such Person is not less than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of such Person on its debts as they become absolute and matured, (iii) such Person is able to realize upon its assets and pay its debts and other liabilities, contingent obligations and other commitments as they mature in the normal course of business,

(iv) such Person does not intend to, and does not believe that it will, incur debts or liabilities beyond such Person 's ability to pay as such debts and liabilities mature, and (v) such Person is not engaged in business or a transaction, and is not about to engage in business or a transaction, for which such Person's property would constitute unreasonably small capital after giving due consideration to the prevailing practice in the industry in which such Person is engaged. In computing the amount of contingent liabilities at any time, it is intended that such liabilities will be computed at the amount which, in light of all the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability.

<u>Standard & Poor's</u> shall mean Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.

Statements shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.1.6(i) [Historical Statements].

<u>Subsidiary</u> of any Person at any time shall mean any corporation, trust, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity (i) of which more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities or other interests normally entitled to vote for the election of one or more directors or trustees (regardless of any contingency which does or may suspend or dilute the voting rights) is at such time owned directly or indirectly by such Person or one or more of such Person's Subsidiaries, or (ii) which is controlled or capable of being controlled by such Person or one or more of such Person's Subsidiaries.

<u>Subsidiary Equity Interests</u> shall have the meaning specified in Section 6.1.2 [Subsidiaries and Owners; Investment Companies].

<u>Swap</u> shall mean any "swap" as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and regulations thereunder, other than (a) a swap entered into, or subject to the rules of, a board of trade designated as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA, or (b) a commodity option entered into pursuant to CFTC Regulation 32.3(a).

Swap Obligation shall mean any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a Swap which is also a Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge, or a Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge.

<u>Taxes</u> shall mean all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Official Body, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

<u>UCP</u> shall have the meaning specified in Section 10.11.1 [Governing Law].

<u>USA Patriot Act</u> shall mean the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001, Public Law 107-56, as the same has been, or shall hereafter be, renewed, extended, amended or replaced.

<u>U.S. Person</u> shall mean any Person that is a "United States Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate has the meaning specified in Section 5.6.8 [ Status of Lenders].

Withholding Agent shall mean any Loan Party and the Lender.

#### 1.2 <u>Construction.</u>

Unless the context of this Agreement otherwise clearly requires, the following rules of construction shall apply to this Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents: (i) references to the plural include the singular, the plural, the part and the whole and the words "include," "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation"; (ii) the words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder," "hereto" and similar terms in this Agreement or any other Loan Document refer to this Agreement or such other Loan Document as a whole; (iii) article, section, subsection, clause, schedule and exhibit references are to this Agreement or other Loan Document, as the case may be, unless otherwise specified; (iv) reference to any Person includes such Person's successors and assigns; (v) reference to any agreement, including this Agreement and any other Loan Document together with the schedules and exhibits hereto or thereto, document or instrument means such agreement, document or instrument as amended, modified, replaced, substituted for, superseded or restated; (vi) relative to the determination of any period of time, "from" means "from and including," "to" means "to but excluding," and "through" means "through and including"; (vii) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights, (viii) section headings herein and in each other Loan Document are included for convenience and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement or such Loan Document, and (ix) unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall constitute references to Pacific Time.

#### 1.3 <u>Accounting Principles; Changes in GAAP.</u>

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all computations and determinations as to accounting or financial matters and all financial statements to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement shall be made and prepared in accordance with GAAP (including principles of consolidation where appropriate), and all accounting or financial terms shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms by GAAP; provided, however, that all accounting terms used in Section 8.2 [Negative Covenants] (and all defined terms used in the definition of any accounting term used in Section 8.2) shall have the meaning given to such terms (and defined terms) under GAAP as in effect on the date hereof applied on a basis consistent with those used in preparing Statements referred to in Section 6.1.6(i) [Historical Statements].

#### 2. <u>REVOLVING CREDIT LOAN FACILITY</u>

#### 2.1 <u>Revolving Credit Commitments.</u>

#### 2.1.1 <u>Revolving Credit Loans.</u>

Subject to the terms and conditions hereof and relying upon the representations and warranties herein set forth, the Lender agrees to make Revolving Credit Loans to the Borrower at any time or from time to time on or after the date hereof through the Availability Period; <u>provided</u> that after giving effect to each such Revolving Credit Loan (i) the aggregate amount of Revolving Credit Loans shall not exceed the lesser of (A) the Commitment minus outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations and (B) the Borrowing Base

minus outstanding Letter of Credit Obligations; and (ii) the Revolving Facility Usage shall not exceed the lesser of (A) the Revolving Credit Commitments or (B) the Borrowing Base. Within such limits of time and amount and subject to the other provisions of this Agreement, the Borrower may borrow, repay and reborrow pursuant to this Section 2.1. The Lender shall have no obligation to make Revolving Credit Loans hereunder on or after the Availability Period.

#### 2.2 [Intentionally Omitted].

#### 2.3 Loan Fee.

On or before the Closing Date, and on or before each anniversary thereof, the Borrower agrees to pay to the Lender a nonrefundable loan fee (the "Loan Fee") in the amount of \$10,000.00.

#### 2.4 <u>Termination or Reduction of Revolving Credit Commitments.</u>

The Borrower shall have the right, upon not less than three (3) Business Days' notice to the Lender, to terminate the Revolving Credit Commitments or, from time to time, to reduce the aggregate amount of the Revolving Credit Commitments; <u>provided</u> that no such termination or reduction of Revolving Credit Commitments shall be permitted if, after giving effect thereto and to any prepayments of the Revolving Credit Loans made on the effective date thereof, the Revolving Facility Usage would exceed the aggregate the lesser of (A) the Revolving Credit Commitments or (B) the Borrowing Base. Any such reduction shall be in an amount equal to \$100,000, or a whole multiple thereof, and shall reduce permanently the Revolving Credit Commitments then in effect. Any such reduction or termination shall be accompanied by prepayment of the Notes, together with outstanding Loan Fees, and the full amount of interest accrued on the principal sum to be prepaid (and all amounts referred to in Section 5.7 [Indemnity] hereof) to the extent necessary to cause the aggregate Revolving Facility Usage after giving effect to such prepayments to be equal to or less than the lesser of (A) the Revolving Credit Commitments as so reduced or terminated or (B) the Borrowing Base. Any notice to reduce the Revolving Credit Commitments and the section 5.4 shall be irrevocable.

#### 2.5 <u>Revolving Credit Loan Requests.</u>

2.5.1 <u>Revolving Credit Loan Requests.</u>

Except as otherwise provided herein, the Borrower may from time to time prior to the end of the Availability Period request the Lender to make Revolving Credit Loans, or renew or convert the Interest Rate Option applicable to existing Revolving Credit Loans pursuant to Section 4.2 [Interest Periods], by delivering to the Lender, not later than 10:00 a.m., (i) two (2) Business Days, or such shorter period as may be agreed to by the Lender, prior to the proposed Borrowing Date with respect to the making of Revolving Credit Loans to which the LIBOR Rate Option applies or the conversion to or the renewal of the LIBOR Rate Option for any Loans; and (ii) the same Business Day of the proposed Borrowing Date with respect to the making of a Revolving Credit Loan to which the Base Rate Option applies or the last day of the preceding Interest Period with respect to the conversion to the Base Rate Option for any Loan, of a duly completed request therefor substantially in the form of Exhibit 2.5.1 or a request by telephone immediately confirmed in writing by letter, facsimile or telex in such form (each, a "Loan Request"), it being understood that the Lender may rely on the authority of any individual making such a telephonic request without the necessity of receipt of such written confirmation. Each Loan Request shall be irrevocable and shall specify the aggregate amount of the proposed Loans comprising each

Borrowing Tranche, and, if applicable, the Interest Period, which amounts shall be in (x) integral multiples of \$50,000 and not less than \$100,000 for each Borrowing Tranche under the LIBOR Rate Option, and (y) integral multiples of \$1,000 and not less than \$50,000 for each Borrowing Tranche under the Base Rate Option.

#### 2.6 Making Revolving Credit Loans; Repayment of Revolving Credit Loans.

2.6.1 Making Revolving Credit Loans.

The Lender shall, after receipt by it of a Loan Request pursuant to Section 2.5 [Revolving Credit Loan Requests], remit the principal amount of each Revolving Credit Loan to the Borrower in U.S. Dollars and immediately available funds at the Principal Office prior to 2:00 p.m., on the applicable Borrowing Date.

> 2.6.2 Repayment of Revolving Credit Loans.

The Borrower shall repay the Revolving Credit Loans, together with all outstanding interest thereon, on the Expiration Date or upon acceleration thereof.

2.7 Notes.

The Obligation of the Borrower to repay the aggregate unpaid principal amount of the Revolving Credit Loans made to it by the Lender, together with interest thereon, shall be evidenced by a revolving credit Note, dated the Closing Date payable to the order of the Lender in a face amount equal to the Revolving Credit Commitment.

2.8 Use of Proceeds.

The proceeds of the Loans shall be used for working capital, equipment acquisition, Permitted Acquisitions, letters of credit and other general corporate purposes.

- 2.9 Letter of Credit Subfacility.
  - 2.9.1 Issuance of Letters of Credit.

The Borrower or any Loan Party may at any time during the Availability Period request the issuance of a standby letter of credit (each a "Letter of Credit") for its own account or the account of another Loan Party or any Subsidiary, or the amendment or extension of an existing Letter of Credit, by delivering or transmitting electronically, or having such other Loan Party deliver or transmit electronically to the Lender a completed application for letter of credit, or request for such amendment or extension, as applicable, in such form as the Lender may specify from time to time by no later than 10:00 a.m. at least five (5) Business Days, or such shorter period as may be agreed to by the Lender, in advance of the proposed date of issuance. The Borrower or any Loan Party shall authorize and direct the Lender to name the Borrower or any Loan Party or any Subsidiary as the "Applicant" or "Account Party" of each Letter of Credit. The Lender shall be under no obligation to issue a trade or commercial letter of credit.

2.9.1.1

Unless the Lender has received notice from any Loan Party, at least one day prior to the requested date of issuance, amendment or extension of the applicable Letter of Credit, that one or more applicable conditions in Section 7 [Conditions of Lending and Issuance of Letters of Credit] is not satisfied, then, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Lender or any of the Lender's Affiliates will issue the proposed Letter of Credit or agree to such amendment or extension, provided that each Letter of Credit shall (A) have a maximum maturity of twelve (12) months from the date of issuance, and (B) subject to Section 2.9.1.3 in no event expire later than the Expiration Date and provided further that in no event shall (i) the Letter of

Credit Obligations exceed, at any one time, \$3,000,000.00 (the "Letter of Credit Sublimit") or (ii) the Revolving Facility Usage exceed, at any one time, the lesser of (A) the Revolving Credit Commitments or (B) the Borrowing Base. Each request by the Borrower for the issuance, amendment or extension of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to be a representation by the Borrower that it shall be in compliance with the preceding sentence and with Section 7 [Conditions of Lending and Issuance of Letters of Credit] after giving effect to the requested issuance, amendment or extension of such Letter of Credit. Promptly after its delivery of any Letter of Credit or any amendment to a Letter of Credit to the beneficiary thereof, the Lender will also deliver to the Borrower a true and complete copy of such Letter of Credit or amendment.

2.9.1.2 Notwithstanding Section 2.9.1.1, the Lender shall not be under any obligation to issue any Letter of Credit if (i) any order, judgment or decree of any Official Body or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the Lender from issuing the Letter of Credit, or any Law applicable to the Lender or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Official Body with jurisdiction over the Lender shall prohibit, or request that the Lender refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or the Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon the Lender with respect to the Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the Lender is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Closing Date, or shall impose upon the Lender any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Closing Date and which the Lender in good faith deems material to it, or (ii) the issuance of the Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the Lender applicable to letters of credit generally.

2.9.1.3 If the Lender has honored any full or partial drawing request under any Letter of Credit and such drawing has resulted in a Letter of Credit Borrowing, or (ii) if, on the Expiration Date, any Letter of Credit Obligation for any reason remains outstanding, the Borrower shall, in each case, immediately Cash Collateralize the then outstanding amount of all Letter of Credit Obligations. The Borrower hereby grants to the Lender, a security interest in all cash collateral pledged pursuant to this Section or otherwise under this Agreement.

2.9.2

#### Letter of Credit Fees.

The Borrower shall pay to the Lender for its own account a fronting fee equal to 2.00% per annum on the daily amount available to be drawn under each Letter of Credit. All Letter of Credit Fees and fronting fees shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and actual days elapsed and shall be payable quarterly in advance on each Payment Date following issuance of each Letter of Credit. The Borrower shall also pay to the Lender for its own account the Lender's then in effect customary fees and administrative expenses payable with respect to the Letters of Credit as the Lender may generally charge or incur from time to time in connection with the issuance, maintenance, amendment (if any), assignment or transfer (if any), negotiation, and administration of Letters of Credit.

2.9.3

#### Disbursements; Reimbursement.

2.9.3.1 In the event of any request for a drawing under a Letter of Credit by the beneficiary or transferee thereof, the Lender will promptly notify the Borrower thereof. Provided that it shall have received such notice, the Borrower shall reimburse (such

obligation to reimburse the Lender shall sometimes be referred to as a "**Reimbursement Obligation**") the Lender prior to 5:00 p.m. on each date that an amount is paid by the Lender under any Letter of Credit (each such date, a "**Drawing Date**") by paying to the Lender an amount equal to the amount so paid by the Lender. In the event the Borrower fails to reimburse the Lender for the full amount of any drawing under any Letter of Credit by 5:00 p.m. on the Drawing Date, the Borrower shall be deemed to have requested that Revolving Credit Loans be made by the Lender under the Base Rate Option to be disbursed on the Drawing Date under such Letter of Credit, subject to the amount of the unutilized portion of the Revolving Credit Commitment and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 7.2 [Each Loan or Letter of Credit] other than any notice requirements. Any notice given by the Lender pursuant to this Section 2.9.3.1 may be oral if immediately confirmed in writing; provided that the lack of such an immediate confirmation shall not affect the conclusiveness or binding effect of such notice.

2.9.3.2 With respect to any unreimbursed drawing that is not converted into Revolving Credit Loans under the Base Rate Option to the Borrower in whole or in part as contemplated by Section 2.9.3.1, because of the Borrower's failure to satisfy the conditions set forth in Section 7.2 [Each Loan or Letter of Credit] other than any notice requirements, or for any other reason, the Borrower shall be deemed to have incurred from the Lender a borrowing (each a "Letter of Credit Borrowing") in the amount of such drawing. Such Letter of Credit Borrowing shall be due and payable on demand (together with interest) and shall bear interest at the rate per annum applicable to the Revolving Credit Loans under the Base Rate Option.

#### 2.9.4 <u>Documentation.</u>

Each Loan Party agrees to be bound by the terms of the Lender's application and agreement for letters of credit and the Lender's written regulations and customary practices relating to letters of credit, though such interpretation may be different from such Loan Party's own. In the event of a conflict between such application or agreement and this Agreement, this Agreement shall govern. It is understood and agreed that, except in the case of gross negligence or willful misconduct, the Lender shall not be liable for any error, negligence and/or mistakes, whether of omission or commission, in following any Loan Party's instructions or those contained in the Letters of Credit or any modifications, amendments or supplements thereto.

#### 2.9.5 Determinations to Honor Drawing Requests.

In determining whether to honor any request for drawing under any Letter of Credit by the beneficiary thereof, the Lender shall be responsible only to determine that the documents and certificates required to be delivered under such Letter of Credit have been delivered and that they comply on their face with the requirements of such Letter of Credit.

#### 2.9.6

#### Reimbursement Obligations.

The Obligations of the Borrower to reimburse the Lender upon a draw under a Letter of Credit, shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Section 2.9 under all circumstances, including the following circumstances:

(i) any set-off, counterclaim, recoupment, defense or other right which any Loan Party may have against the Lender or any of its Affiliates or any other Person for any reason whatsoever; (ii) the failure of any Loan Party or any other Person to comply, in connection with a Letter of Credit Borrowing, with the conditions set forth in Sections 2.1 [Revolving Credit Commitments], 2.5 [Revolving Credit Loan Requests], 2.6 [Making Revolving Credit Loans] or 7.2 [Each Loan or Letter of Credit] or as otherwise set forth in this Agreement for the making of a Revolving Credit Loan, it being acknowledged that such conditions are not required for the making of a Letter of Credit Borrowing under Section 2.9.3 [Disbursements, Reimbursement];

(iii) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit;

(iv) any claim of breach of warranty that might be made by any Loan Party or the Lender against any beneficiary of a Letter of Credit, or the existence of any claim, setoff, recoupment, counterclaim, crossclaim, defense or other right which any Loan Party or the Lender may have at any time against a beneficiary, successor beneficiary any transferee or assignee of any Letter of Credit or the proceeds thereof (or any Persons for whom any such transferee may be acting), the Lender or its Affiliates or any other Person, whether in connection with this Agreement, the transactions contemplated herein or any unrelated transaction (including any underlying transaction between any Loan Party or Subsidiaries of a Loan Party and the beneficiary for which any Letter of Credit was procured);

(v) the lack of power or authority of any signer of (or any defect in or forgery of any signature or endorsement on) or the form of or lack of validity, sufficiency, accuracy, enforceability or genuineness of any draft, demand, instrument, certificate or other document presented under or in connection with any Letter of Credit, or any fraud or alleged fraud in connection with any Letter of Credit, or the transport of any property or provision of services relating to a Letter of Credit, in each case even if the Lender or any of its Affiliates has been notified thereof;

(vi) payment by the Lender or any of its Affiliates under any Letter of Credit against presentation of a demand, draft or certificate or other document which does not comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit;

(vii) the solvency of, or any acts or omissions by, any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit, or any other Person having a role in any transaction or obligation relating to a Letter of Credit, or the existence, nature, quality, quantity, condition, value or other characteristic of any property or services relating to a Letter of Credit;

(viii) any failure by the Lender or any of its Affiliates to issue any Letter of Credit in the form requested by any Loan Party, unless the Lender has received written notice from such Loan Party of such failure within three Business Days after the Lender shall have furnished such Loan Party a copy of such Letter of Credit and such error is material and no drawing has been made thereon prior to receipt of such notice;

(ix) any adverse change in the business, operations, properties, assets or condition (financial or otherwise) of any Loan Party or Subsidiaries of a Loan Party;

(x) Document by any party thereto;

any breach of this Agreement or any other Loan

(xi)

Proceeding with respect to any Loan Party;

(xii)

Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

(xiii) the fact that the Expiration Date shall have passed or this Agreement or the Commitments hereunder shall have been terminated; and

(xiv)

any other circumstance or happening

whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing.

2.9.7

#### Indemnity.

The Borrower hereby agrees to protect, indemnify, pay and save harmless the Lender and any of its Affiliates that has issued a Letter of Credit from and against any and all claims, demands, liabilities, damages, taxes, penalties, interest, judgments, losses, costs, charges and expenses (including reasonable fees, expenses and disbursements of counsel and allocated costs of internal counsel) which the Lender or any of its Affiliates may incur or be subject to as a consequence, direct or indirect, of the issuance of any Letter of Credit, other than as a result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Lender as determined by a final non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction.

2.9.8 Liability for Acts and Omissions.

As between any Loan Party and the Lender, or the Lender's Affiliates, such Loan Party assumes all risks of the acts and omissions of, or misuse of the Letters of Credit by, the respective beneficiaries of such Letters of Credit. In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, the Lender shall not be responsible for any of the following, including any losses or damages to any Loan Party or other Person or property relating therefrom: (i) the form, validity, sufficiency, accuracy, genuineness or legal effect of any document submitted by any party in connection with the application for an issuance of any such Letter of Credit, even if it should in fact prove to be in any or all respects invalid, insufficient, inaccurate, fraudulent or forged (even if the Lender or its Affiliates shall have been notified thereof); (ii) the validity or sufficiency of any instrument transferring or assigning or purporting to transfer or assign any such Letter of Credit or the rights or benefits thereunder or proceeds thereof, in whole or in part, which may prove to be invalid or ineffective for any reason; (iii) the failure of the beneficiary of any such Letter of Credit, or any other party to which such Letter of Credit may be transferred, to comply fully with any conditions required in order to draw upon such Letter of Credit or any other claim of any Loan Party against any beneficiary of such Letter of Credit, or any such transferee, or any dispute between or among any Loan Party and any beneficiary of any Letter of Credit or any such transferee; (iv) errors, omissions, interruptions or delays in transmission or delivery of any messages, by mail, cable, telegraph, telex or otherwise, whether or not they be in cipher; (v) errors in interpretation of technical terms; (vi) any loss or delay in the transmission or otherwise of any document required in order to make a drawing under any such Letter of Credit or of the proceeds thereof; (vii) the misapplication by the beneficiary of any such Letter of Credit of the proceeds of any drawing under such Letter of Credit; or (viii) any consequences arising from causes beyond the control of the Lender or its Affiliates, as applicable, including any act or omission of any Official Body, and none of the above shall affect or impair, or prevent the vesting of, any of the Lender's or its Affiliates rights or powers hereunder. Nothing in the preceding sentence shall relieve the Lender

30

the occurrence or continuance of an Insolvency

the fact that an Event of Default or a Potential

from liability for the Lender's gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with actions or omissions described in such clauses (i) through (viii) of such sentence. In no event shall the Lender or its Affiliates be liable to any Loan Party for any indirect, consequential, incidental, punitive, exemplary or special damages or expenses (including attorneys' fees), or for any damages resulting from any change in the value of any property relating to a Letter of Credit.

Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Lender and each of its Affiliates (i) may rely on any oral or other communication believed in good faith by the Lender or such Affiliate to have been authorized or given by or on behalf of the applicant for a Letter of Credit, (ii) may honor any presentation if the documents presented appear on their face substantially to comply with the terms and conditions of the relevant Letter of Credit; (iii) may honor a previously dishonored presentation under a Letter of Credit, whether such dishonor was pursuant to a court order, to settle or compromise any claim of wrongful dishonor, or otherwise, and shall be entitled to reimbursement to the same extent as if such presentation had initially been honored, together with any interest paid by the Lender or its Affiliate; (iv) may honor any drawing that is payable upon presentation of a statement advising negotiation or payment, upon receipt of such statement (even if such statement indicates that a draft or other document is being delivered separately), and shall not be liable for any failure of any such draft or other document to arrive, or to conform in any way with the relevant Letter of Credit; (v) may pay any paying or negotiating bank claiming that it rightfully honored under the laws or practices of the place where such bank is located; and (vi) may settle or adjust any claim or demand made on the Lender or its Affiliate in any way related to any order issued at the applicant's request to an air carrier, a letter of guarantee or of indemnity issued to a carrier or any similar document (each an "Order") and honor any drawing in connection with any Letter of Credit that is the subject of such Order, notwithstanding that any drafts or other documents presented in connection with such Letter of Credit fail to conform in any way with such Letter of Credit.

In furtherance and extension and not in limitation of the specific provisions set forth above, any action taken or omitted by the Lender or its Affiliates under or in connection with the Letters of Credit issued by it or any documents and certificates delivered thereunder, if taken or omitted in good faith, shall not put the Lender or its Affiliates under any resulting liability to the Borrower.

2.10 Increase in Revolving Credit Commitments.

2.10.1

Increasing Lender.

The Borrower may, at any time during the Availability Period, request that the Lender increase its Revolving Credit Commitment up to \$25,000,000.00 (or such greater amount as agreed with Lender), subject to the following terms and conditions:

#### 2.10.2 <u>No Obligation to Increase.</u>

The Lender shall not be obligated to increase its Revolving Credit Commitment and any increase in the Revolving Credit Commitment by the Lender shall be in its sole discretion.

2.10.3 Defaults.

There shall exist no Events of Default on the effective date of such increase both before and after giving effect to such increase.

2.10.4

Resolutions; Opinion.

The Loan Parties shall deliver to the Lender on or before the effective date of such increase the following documents in a form reasonably acceptable to the Lender: (1) certifications of their corporate secretaries with attached resolutions certifying that the increase in the Revolving Credit Commitment has been approved by such Loan Parties, and (2) an opinion of counsel addressed to the Lender addressing the authorization and execution of the Loan Documents by, and enforceability of the Loan Documents against, the Loan Parties.

2.10.5 <u>Notes.</u>

The Borrower shall execute and deliver to the Lender a replacement revolving credit Note reflecting the new amount of the Lender's Revolving Credit Commitment after giving effect to the increase (and the prior Note issued to the Lender shall be deemed to be terminated).

3. [INTENTIONALLY OMITTTED]

#### 4. <u>INTEREST RATES</u>

#### 4.1 <u>Interest Rate Options.</u>

The Borrower shall pay interest in respect of the outstanding unpaid principal amount of the Loans as selected by it from the Base Rate Option or LIBOR Rate Option set forth below applicable to the Loans, it being understood that, subject to the provisions of this Agreement, the Borrower may select different Interest Rate Options and different Interest Periods to apply simultaneously to the Loans comprising different Borrowing Tranches and may convert to or renew one or more Interest Rate Options with respect to all or any portion of the Loans comprising any Borrowing Tranche; provided that there shall not be at any one time outstanding more than five (5) Borrowing Tranches in the aggregate among all of the Loans and provided further that if an Event of Default or Potential Default exists and is continuing, the Borrower may not request, convert to, or renew the LIBOR Rate Option for any Loans and the Lender may demand that all existing Borrowing Tranches bearing interest under the LIBOR Rate Option shall be converted immediately to the Base Rate Option, subject to the obligation of the Borrower to pay any indemnity under Section 5.7 [Indemnity] in connection with such conversion.

4.1.1

#### <u>Revolving Credit Interest Rate Options.</u>

The Borrower shall have the right to select from the following Interest Rate Options applicable to the Revolving Credit Loans:

(i) <u>Revolving Credit Base Rate Option</u>: A fluctuating rate per annum (computed on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed) equal to the Base Rate, such interest rate to change automatically from time to time effective as of the effective date of each change in the Base Rate; or

(ii) <u>Revolving Credit LIBOR Rate Option</u>: A rate per annum (computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and actual days elapsed) equal to the LIBOR Rate as determined for each applicable Interest Period plus two percent (2.00%).

#### 4.1.2

#### Rate Quotations.

The Borrower may call the Lender on or before the date on which a Loan Request is to be delivered to receive an indication of the rates then in effect, but it is acknowledged that such projection shall not be binding on the Lender nor affect the rate of interest which thereafter is actually in effect when the election is made.

#### 4.2 <u>Interest Periods.</u>

At any time when the Borrower shall select, convert to or renew a LIBOR Rate Option, the Borrower shall notify the Lender thereof at least two (2) Business Days, or such shorter period as may be agreed to by the Lender, prior to the effective date of such LIBOR Rate Option by delivering a Loan Request. The notice shall specify an Interest Period during which such Interest Rate Option shall apply. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the following provisions shall apply to any selection of, renewal of, or conversion to a LIBOR Rate Option:

4.2.1 <u>Amount of Borrowing Tranche.</u>

Each Borrowing Tranche of Loans under the LIBOR Rate Option shall be in integral multiples of, and not less than, the respective amounts set forth in Section 2.5.1 [Revolving Credit Loan Requests]; and

4.2.2 <u>Renewals.</u>

In the case of the renewal of a LIBOR Rate Option at the end of an Interest Period, the first day of the new Interest Period shall be the last day of the preceding Interest Period, without duplication in payment of interest for such day.

4.3 <u>Interest After Default.</u>

To the extent permitted by Law, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and until such time such Event of Default shall have been cured or waived, at the discretion of Lender:

#### 4.3.1 Letter of Credit Fees, Interest Rate.

The Letter of Credit Fees and the rate of interest for each Loan otherwise applicable pursuant to Section 2.9.2 [Letter of Credit Fees] or Section 4.1 [Interest Rate Options], respectively, shall be increased by 2.0% per annum;

#### 4.3.2 <u>Other Obligations.</u>

Each other Obligation hereunder if not paid when due shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to the sum of the rate of interest applicable to Revolving Credit Loans under the Base Rate Option plus an additional 2.00% per annum from the time such Obligation becomes due and payable and until it is Paid In Full; and

4.3.3 <u>Acknowledgment.</u>

The Borrower acknowledges that the increase in rates referred to in this Section 4.3 reflects, among other things, the fact that such Loans or other amounts have become a substantially greater risk given their default status and that the Lender is entitled to additional compensation for such risk; and all such interest shall be payable by the Borrower upon demand by the Lender.

4.4 <u>LIBOR Rate Unascertainable; Illegality; Increased Costs; Deposits Not Available.</u>

4.4.1

If on any date on which a LIBOR Rate would otherwise be determined, the Lender shall have determined that:

Unascertainable.

adequate and reasonable means do not exist for

ascertaining such LIBOR Rate, or

(ii) a contingency has occurred which materially and adversely affects the London interbank eurodollar market relating to the LIBOR Rate,

then the Lender shall have the rights specified in Section 4.4.3 [Lender's Rights].

(i)

4.4.2

#### Illegality; Increased Costs; Deposits Not Available.

If at any time the Lender shall have determined that:

(i) the making, maintenance or funding of any Loan to which a LIBOR Rate Option applies has been made impracticable or unlawful by compliance by the Lender in good faith with any Law or any interpretation or application thereof by any Official Body or with any request or directive of any such Official Body (whether or not having the force of Law), or

(ii) such LIBOR Rate Option will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to the Lender of the establishment or maintenance of any such Loan, or

(iii) after making all reasonable efforts, deposits of the relevant amount in Dollars for the relevant Interest Period for a Loan, or to banks generally, to which a LIBOR Rate Option applies, respectively, are not available to the Lender with respect to such Loan, or to banks generally, in the interbank eurodollar market,

then the Lender shall have the rights specified in Section 4.4.3 [Lender's Rights].

4.4.3 Lender's Rights.

In the case of any event specified in Section 4.4.1 [Unascertainable] above, the Lender shall promptly so notify the Borrower thereof, and in the case of an event specified in Section 4.4.2 [Illegality; Increased Costs; Deposits Not Available] above, the Lender shall so notify the Borrower thereof and endorse a certificate to such notice as to the specific circumstances of such notice. Upon such date as shall be specified in such notice (which shall not be earlier than the date such notice is given), the obligation of (A) the Lender to allow the Borrower to select, convert to or renew a LIBOR Rate Option shall be suspended until the Lender shall have later notified the Borrower of the Lender's determination that the circumstances giving rise to such previous determination no longer exist. If at any time the Lender makes a determination under Section 4.4.1 [Unascertainable] and the Borrower has previously notified the Lender of its selection of, conversion to or renewal of a LIBOR Rate Option and such Interest Rate Option has not yet gone into effect, such notification shall be deemed to provide for selection of, conversion to or renewal of the Base Rate Option otherwise available with respect to such Loans. If the Lender notifies the Borrower of a determination under Section 4.4.2 [Illegality; Increased Costs; Deposits Not Available], the Borrower shall, subject to the Borrower's indemnification Obligations under Section 5.7 [Indemnity], as to any Loan of the Lender to which a LIBOR Rate Option applies, on the date specified in such notice either convert such Loan to the Base Rate Option otherwise available with respect to such Loan or prepay such Loan in accordance with Section 5.3 [Voluntary Prepayments]. Absent due notice from the Borrower of conversion or prepayment, such Loan shall automatically be converted to the Base Rate Option otherwise available with respect to such Loan upon such specified date.

4.4.4

Successor LIBOR Rate Index.

(i) If the Lender determines (which determination shall be final and conclusive, absent manifest error) that either (a) (i) the circumstances set forth in Section 4.4.1 have arisen and are unlikely to be temporary, or (ii) the circumstances set forth in Section

4.4.1 have not arisen but the applicable supervisor or administrator (if any) of the LIBOR Rate or a n Official Body having jurisdiction over the Lender has made a public statement identifying the specific date after which the LIBOR Rate shall no longer be used for determining interest rates for loans (either such date, a "LIBOR Termination Date"), or (b) a rate other than the LIBOR Rate has become a widely recognized benchmark rate for newly originated loans in Dollars in the U.S. market, then the Lender may (in consultation with the Borrower) choose a replacement index for the LIBOR Rate and make adjustments to applicable margins and related amendments to this Agreement as referred to below such that, to the extent practicable, the all-in interest rate based on the replacement index will be substantially equivalent to the all-in LIBOR Rate-based interest rate in effect prior to its replacement.

(ii) The Lender and the Borrower shall enter into an amendment to this Agreement to reflect the replacement index, the adjusted margins and such other related amendments as may be appropriate, in the discretion of the Lender, for the implementation and administration of the replacement index-based rate.

(iii) Selection of the replacement index, adjustments to the applicable margins, and amendments to this Agreement (i) will be determined with due consideration to the thencurrent market practices for determining and implementing a rate of interest for newly originated loans in the United States and loans converted from a LIBOR Rate-based rate to a replacement index-based rate, and (ii) may also reflect adjustments to account for (x) the effects of the transition from the LIBOR Rate to the replacement index and (y) yieldor risk-based differences between the LIBOR Rate and the replacement index.

(iv) Until an amendment reflecting a new replacement index in accordance with this Section 4.4.4 is effective, each advance, conversion and renewal of a Loan under the LIBOR Rate Option will continue to bear interest with reference to the LIBOR Rate; provided however, that if the Lender determines (which determination shall be final and conclusive, absent manifest error) that a LIBOR Termination Date has occurred, then following the LIBOR Termination Date, all Loans as to which the LIBOR Rate Option would otherwise apply shall automatically be converted to the Base Rate Option until such time as an amendment reflecting a replacement index and related matters as described above is implemented.

(v) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if at any time the replacement index is less than zero, at such times, such index shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

#### 4.5 <u>Selection of Interest Rate Options.</u>

If the Borrower fails to select a new Interest Period to apply to any Borrowing Tranche of Loans under the LIBOR Rate Option at the expiration of an existing Interest Period applicable to such Borrowing Tranche in accordance with the provisions of Section 4.2 [Interest Periods], the Borrower shall be deemed to have converted such Borrowing Tranche to the Base Rate Option, as applicable to Revolving Credit Loans be, commencing upon the last day of the existing Interest Period.

#### 5. <u>PAYMENTS</u>

#### 5.1 <u>Payments.</u>

All payments and prepayments to be made in respect of principal, interest, Commitment Fees, Letter of Credit Fees or other fees or amounts due from the Borrower hereunder shall be payable prior to 5:00 p.m. on the date when due without presentment, demand, protest or notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by the Borrower, and without set-off, counterclaim or other deduction of any nature, and an action therefor shall immediately accrue. Such payments shall be made to the Lender at the Principal Office for the account of Umpqua Bank with respect to the Revolving Credit Loans in U.S. Dollars and in immediately available funds. The Lender's statement of account, ledger or other relevant record shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive as the statement of the amount of principal of and interest on the Loans and other amounts owing under this Agreement.

#### 5.2 <u>Interest Payment Dates.</u>

Interest on Loans to which the Base Rate Option applies shall be due and payable in arrears on each Payment Date. Interest on Loans to which the LIBOR Rate Option applies shall be due and payable on the last day of each Interest Period for those Loans. Interest on mandatory prepayments of principal under Section 5.4 [Mandatory Prepayments] shall be due on the date such mandatory prepayment is due. Interest on the principal amount of each Loan or other monetary Obligation shall be due and payable on demand after such principal amount or other monetary Obligation becomes due and payable (whether on the stated Expiration Date, upon acceleration or otherwise).

#### 5.3 <u>Voluntary Prepayments.</u>

5.3.1

# The Borrower shall have the right at its option from time to time to prepay the Loans in whole or part without premium or penalty (except as provided in Section 5.5 [Increased Costs] and Section 5.7 [Indemnity]). Whenever the Borrower desires to prepay any part of the Loans, it shall provide a prepayment notice to the Lender by 1:00 p.m. at least one (1) Business Day prior to the date of prepayment of the Revolving Credit Loans, setting forth the following information:

Right to Prepay.

(x) the proposed prepayment is to be made;

the date, which shall be a Business Day, on which

(y) a statement indicating the application of the prepayment between Loans to which the Base Rate Option applies and Loans to which the LIBOR Rate Option applies; and

(z) the total principal amount of such prepayment, which shall not be less than the lesser of (i) the Revolving Facility Usage attributable to the tranche subject to the prepayment or (ii) \$50,000 for any Revolving Credit Loan.

All prepayment notices shall be irrevocable. The principal amount of the Loans for which a prepayment notice is given, together with interest on such principal amount, shall be due and payable on the date specified in such prepayment notice as the date on which the proposed prepayment is to be made. Any prepayment hereunder shall be subject to the Borrower's Obligation to indemnify the Lenders under Section 5.7 [Indemnity].

#### Designation of a Different Lending Office

(a) <u>Designation of Different Lending Office</u>. (a) If the Lender requests compensation under Section 5.5 [Increased Costs], or the Borrower is or will be required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to the Lender or any Official Body for the account of the Lender pursuant to Section 5.6 [Taxes], then the Lender shall (at the request of the Borrower) use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the reasonable judgment of the Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 5.5 [Increased Costs] or Section 5.6 [Taxes], as the case may be, in the future, and (ii) would not subject the Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be materially disadvantageous to the Lender. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by the Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment

(b) [<u>Reserved]</u>.

#### 5.4 <u>Mandatory Prepayments.</u>

5.4.1

Borrowing Base Exceeded.

Whenever the outstanding principal balance of Revolving Credit Loans *plus* the aggregate undrawn face amount of outstanding Letters of Credit issued pursuant to Section 2.9 exceed the Borrowing Base, the Borrower shall make, within five (5) Business Days after the Borrower learns of such excess and whether or not the Lender has given notice to such effect, a mandatory prepayment of principal equal to the excess of the outstanding principal balance of the Revolving Credit Loans over the Borrowing Base, together with accrued interest on such principal amount.

#### 5.4.2

### Application Among Interest Rate Options.

All prepayments required pursuant to this Section 5.4 shall first be applied among the Interest Rate Options to the principal amount of the Loans subject to the Base Rate Option, then to Loans subject to a LIBOR Rate Option. In accordance with Section 5.7 [Indemnity], the Borrower shall indemnify the Lenders for any loss or expense, including loss of margin, incurred with respect to any such prepayments applied against Loans subject to a LIBOR Rate Option on any day other than the last day of the applicable Interest Period.

5.5 <u>Increased Costs.</u>

5.5.1

Increased Costs Generally.

If any Change in Law shall:

(i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended or participated in by, the Lender (except any reserve requirement reflected in the LIBOR Rate);

(ii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (ii) through (iv) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; or (iii) impose on the Lender or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Loans made by the Lender or any Letter of Credit;

and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to the Recipient of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Loan or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan, or to increase the cost to the Recipient of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit (or of maintaining its obligation to participate in or to issue any Letter of Credit), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by the Recipient hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon request of the Recipient, the Borrower will pay to the Recipient such additional amount or amounts as will compensate the Lender for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

5.5.2 <u>Capital Requirements.</u>

If the Lender determines that any Change in Law affecting the Lender or any lending office of the Lender or the Lender's holding company, if any, regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on the Lender's capital or on the capital of the Lender's or the Lender's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of the Lender or the Loans made by the Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the Lender, to a level below that which or the Lender or the Lender's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration the Lender's policies and the policies of the Lender's holding company with respect to capital adequacy), then from time to time the Borrower will pay the Lender such additional amount or amounts as will compensate r the Lender or the Lender's holding company for any such reduction suffered.

 5.5.3
 Certificates for Reimbursement; Repayment of Outstanding Loans;

 Borrowing of New Loans.
 Outstanding Loans;

A certificate of the Lender setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate the Lender or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in Sections 5.5.1 [Increased Costs Generally] or 5.5.2 [Capital Requirements] and delivered to the Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay the Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) days after receipt thereof.

5.5.4

#### Delay in Requests.

Failure or delay on the part of the Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of the Lender's or the Lender's right to demand such compensation, <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate the Lender pursuant to this Section for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine months prior to the date that the Lender notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of the Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine (9) month period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof).

5.6 <u>Taxes.</u>

5.6.1

Lender.

For purposes of this Section 5.6, the term "Lender" includes the Lender and the term "applicable Law" includes FATCA.



#### 5.6.2

Payments Free of Taxes.

Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable Law. If any applicable Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable Withholding Agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a Withholding Agent, then the applicable Withholding Agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Official Body in accordance with applicable Law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after such deduction or withholding has been made (including such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 5.6 [Taxes]) the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made.

#### 5.6.3 <u>Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties.</u>

The Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Official Body in accordance with applicable Law, or at the option of the Lender timely reimburse it for the payment of, any Other Taxes.

#### 5.6.4 <u>Indemnification by the Loan Parties.</u>

The Loan Parties shall jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, within ten (10) days after written demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 5.6 [Taxes]) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient and any reasonable out-of-pocket expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Official Body; provided that the Loan Parties shall not be required to compensate any Recipient pursuant to this Section 5.6.4 [Indemnification by the Loan Parties] for any interest, additions to tax or penalties that accrue after 180 days after the date such Recipient first receives notice of the relevant Indemnified Taxes. Any Recipient claiming indemnity pursuant to this Section 5.6.4 [Indemnification by the Loan Parties] shall notify the Loan Parties of the imposition of the relevant Indemnified Taxes as soon as practicable after the Recipient becomes aware of such imposition. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower (together with a reasonable explanation thereof) by a Lender shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

5.6.5

#### Evidence of Payments.

As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by any Loan Party to an Official Body pursuant to this Section 5.6 [Taxes], such Loan Party shall deliver to the Lender the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Official Body evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Lender.

5.6.6

#### Treatment of Certain Refunds.

If any party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund (for this purpose, including credits in lieu of a refund) of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this Section 5.6 [Taxes] (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to this Section 5.6 [Taxes]), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this Section 5.6 [Taxes] with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of such indemnified party and

without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Official Body with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party incurred in connection with obtaining such refund, shall repay to such indemnified party the amount paid over pursuant to this Section 5.6.6 [Treatment of Certain Refunds] (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Official Body) in the event that such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Official Body. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5.6.6 [Treatment of Certain Refunds]), in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 5.6.6 [Treatment of Certain Refunds]), in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 5.6.6 [Treatment of Certain Refunds] the payment of which would place the indemnified party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the indemnified party would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This paragraph shall not be construed to require any indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.

5.6.7 <u>Survival.</u>

Each party's obligations under this Section 5.6 [Taxes] shall survive the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all Obligations.

5.6.8

Status of Lenders.

Reference is hereby made to Schedule 5.6.8.

5.7 <u>Indemnity.</u>

In addition to the compensation or payments required by Section 5.5 [Increased Costs]or Section 5.6 [Taxes], the Borrower shall indemnify the Lender against all liabilities, losses or expenses (including loss of anticipated profits, any foreign exchange losses and any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain such Loan, from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained or from the performance of any foreign exchange contract) which the Lender sustains or incurs as a consequence of any:

(i) payment, prepayment, conversion or renewal of any Loan to which a LIBOR Rate Option applies on a day other than the last day of the corresponding Interest Period (whether or not such payment or prepayment is mandatory, voluntary or automatic and whether or not such payment or prepayment is then due),

(ii) attempt by the Borrower to revoke (expressly, by later inconsistent notices or otherwise) in whole or part any Loan Requests under Section 2.5 [Revolving Credit Loan Requests] or Section 4.2 [Interest Periods] or notice relating to prepayments under Section 5.3 [Voluntary Prepayments], or

If the Lender sustains or incurs any such loss or expense, it shall from time to time notify the Borrower of the amount determined in good faith by the Lender (which determination may include such assumptions, allocations of costs and expenses and averaging or attribution methods as the Lender shall deem reasonable) to be necessary to indemnify the Lender for such loss or expense. Such notice shall set forth in reasonable detail the basis for such determination. Such amount shall be due and payable by the Borrower to the Lender ten (10) Business Days after such notice is given.

#### 6. <u>REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES</u>

#### 6.1 <u>Representations and Warranties.</u>

The Loan Parties, jointly and severally, represent and warrant to the Lender as follows:

## 6.1.1Organization and Qualification; Power and Authority; ComplianceWith Laws; Title to Properties; Event of Default.

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary of each Loan Party (i) is a corporation, partnership or limited liability company duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization, (ii) has the lawful power to own or lease its properties and to engage in the business it presently conducts or proposes to conduct, (iii) is duly licensed or qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction listed on <u>Schedule 6.1.1</u> to the Disclosure Letter and in all other jurisdictions where failure to be so licensed or qualified would reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change, (iv) has full power to enter into, execute, deliver and carry out this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, to incur the Indebtedness contemplated by the Loan Documents and to perform its Obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and all such actions have been duly authorized by all necessary proceedings on its part, (v) is in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws (other than Environmental Laws which are specifically addressed in Section 6.1.14 [Environmental Matters]) in all jurisdictions in which any Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party is presently or will be doing business except where the failure to do so would not constitute a Material Adverse Change, and (vi) has good and marketable title to or valid leasehold interest in all properties, assets and other rights which it purports to own or lease or which are reflected as owned or leased on its books and records, free and clear of all Liens and encumbrances except Permitted Liens. No Event of Default or Potential Default exists or is continuing.

#### 6.1.2

#### Subsidiaries and Owners; Investment Companies.

The Certificate of Beneficial Ownership executed and delivered to the Lender on or prior to the date of this Agreement, as updated from time to time in accordance with this Agreement, is accurate, complete and correct as of the date hereof and as of the date any such update is delivered. The Borrower acknowledges and agrees that the Certificate of Beneficial Ownership is one of the Loan Documents. <u>Schedule 6.1.2</u> to the Disclosure Letter states (i) the name of each of the Borrower's Subsidiaries, its jurisdiction of organization and the amount, percentage and type of equity interests in such Subsidiary (the "**Subsidiary Equity Interests**"), (ii) the name of each Beneficial Owner of the Borrower, including the amount, percentage and type of such equity interest (the "**Borrower Equity Interests**"), and (iii) any options, warrants or other rights outstanding to purchase any such equity interests referred to in clause (i) or (iii) (collectively the "**Equity Interests**"). The Borrower and each Subsidiary of the Borrower has good and marketable title to all of the Subsidiary Equity Interests it purports to own, free and clear in each case of any Lien and all such Subsidiary Equity Interests have been validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. None of the Loan Parties or Subsidiaries of any Loan Party is an "investment company" registered or required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or under the "control" of an "investment company" or under such "control."

#### 6.1.3 <u>Validity and Binding Effect.</u>

This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents (i) has been duly and validly executed and delivered by each Loan Party, and (ii) constitutes, or will constitute, legal, valid and binding obligations of each Loan Party which is or will be a party thereto, enforceable against such Loan Party in accordance with its terms.

#### 6.1.4 <u>No Conflict; Material Agreements; Consents.</u>

Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents by any Loan Party nor the consummation of the transactions herein or therein contemplated or compliance with the terms and provisions hereof or thereof by any of them will conflict with, constitute a default under or result in any breach of (i) the terms and conditions of the certificate of incorporation, bylaws, certificate of limited partnership, partnership agreement, certificate of formation, limited liability company agreement or other organizational documents of any Loan Party or (ii) any Law or any material agreement or instrument or order, writ, judgment, injunction or decree to which any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or by which it or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or to which it is subject, or result in the creation or enforcement of any Lien, charge or encumbrance whatsoever upon any property (now or hereafter acquired) of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries (other than Liens granted under the Loan Documents). There is no default under such material agreement (referred to above) and none of the Loan Parties or their Subsidiaries is bound by any contractual obligation, or subject to any restriction in any organization document, or any requirement of Law which could result in a Material Adverse Change. Other than as expressly contemplated in the Loan Documents, no consent, approval, exemption, order or authorization of, or a registration or filing with, any Official Body or any other Person is required by any Law or any agreement in connection with the execution, delivery and carrying out of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

#### 6.1.5 <u>Litigation.</u>

There are no actions, suits, proceedings or investigations pending or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, threatened in writing against such Loan Party or any Subsidiary of such Loan Party at law or in equity before any Official Body which individually or in the aggregate may result in any Material Adverse Change. None of the Loan Parties or any Subsidiaries of any Loan Party is in violation of any order, writ, injunction or any decree of any Official Body which may result in any Material Adverse Change.

6.1.6

#### Financial Statements.

(i) <u>Historical Statements</u>. The Borrower has delivered to the Lender copies of its audited consolidated year-end financial statements for and as of the end of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017. In addition, the Borrower has delivered to the Lender copies of its unaudited consolidated interim financial statements for the fiscal year to date and as of the end of the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2018 (all such annual and interim statements being collectively referred to as the "**Statements**"). The Statements were compiled from the books and records maintained by the Borrower's management, are correct and complete and fairly represent the consolidated financial condition of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the respective dates thereof and the results of operations for the fiscal periods then ended and have been prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, subject (in the case of the interim statements) to normal year-end audit adjustments.

(ii) <u>Accuracy of Financial Statements</u>. Neither the Borrower nor any Subsidiary of the Borrower has any liabilities, contingent or otherwise, or forward or long-term commitments that are not disclosed in the Statements or in the notes thereto, and except as disclosed therein there are no unrealized or anticipated losses from any commitments of the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower which may cause a Material Adverse Change. Since December 31, 2017, no Material Adverse Change has occurred.

#### 6.1.7 <u>Margin Stock.</u>

None of the Loan Parties or any Subsidiaries of any Loan Party engages or intends to engage principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose, immediately, incidentally or ultimately, of purchasing or carrying margin stock (within the meaning of Regulation U, T or X as promulgated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System). No part of the proceeds of any Loan has been or will be used, immediately, incidentally or ultimately, to purchase or carry any margin stock or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin stock or which is inconsistent with the provisions of the regulations of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. None of the Loan Parties or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party holds or intends to hold margin stock in such amounts that more than 25% of the reasonable value of the assets of any Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party are or will be represented by margin stock.

#### 6.1.8 <u>Full Disclosure.</u>

Neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document, nor any certificate, statement, agreement or other documents furnished to the Lender in connection herewith or therewith, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained herein and therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. There is no fact known to any Loan Party which materially adversely affects the business, property, assets, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of any Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party which has not been set forth in this Agreement or in the certificates, statements, agreements or other documents furnished in writing to the Lender prior to or at the date hereof in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby.

6.1.9 Taxes.

All federal, state, material local and non-U.S. income and other material tax returns required to have been filed with respect to each Loan Party and each Subsidiary of each Loan Party have been filed, and payment or adequate provision has been made for the payment of all taxes, fees, assessments and other governmental charges which have or may become due pursuant to said returns or to assessments received, except to the extent that (i) such taxes, fees, assessments and other charges are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted and for which such reserves or other appropriate provisions, if any, as shall be required by GAAP shall have been made or (ii) failure to file or pay such taxes, fees, assessments and other governmental charges would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

#### 6.1.10 <u>Patents, Trademarks, Copyrights, Licenses, Etc.</u>

Each Loan Party and each Subsidiary of each Loan Party owns or possesses all the material patents, trademarks, service marks, trade names, copyrights, licenses, registrations, franchises, permits and rights necessary to own and operate its properties and to carry on its business as presently conducted and planned to be conducted by such Loan Party or Subsidiary, without known possible, alleged

or actual conflict with the rights of others in each case except to the extent would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.

#### 6.1.11 Liens in the Collateral.

The Liens in the Collateral granted to the Lender pursuant to the Security Agreement (the "**Collateral Documents**") constitute and will continue to constitute Prior Security Interests. All filing fees and other expenses in connection with the perfection of such Liens have been or will be paid by the Borrower.

6.1.12 Insurance.

The properties of each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries are insured pursuant to policies and other bonds which are valid and in full force and effect and which provide adequate coverage (in the Borrower's reasonable determination) from reputable and financially sound insurers in amounts sufficient to insure the assets and risks of each such Loan Party and Subsidiary in accordance with prudent business practice in the industry of such Loan Parties and Subsidiaries. Each Loan Party has taken all actions required under the Flood Laws, including, but not limited to, providing the Lender with the address and/or GPS coordinates of each structure located upon any real property that will be subject to a mortgage in favor of the Lender, and, to the extent required, obtaining flood insurance for such property, structures and contents prior to such property, structures and contents becoming Collateral.

#### 6.1.13 ERISA Compliance.

(i) Each Pension Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and other federal or state Laws. Each Pension Plan that is intended to qualify under Section 401(a) of the Code has received from the IRS a favorable determination or opinion letter, which has not by its terms expired, that such Pension Plan is so qualified, or such Pension Plan is entitled to rely on an IRS advisory or opinion letter with respect to an IRS-approved master and prototype or volume submitter plan, or a timely application for such a determination or opinion letter is currently being processed by the IRS with respect thereto; and, to the best knowledge of the Borrower, nothing has occurred which would prevent, or cause the loss of, such qualification. The Borrower and each member of the ERISA Group have made all required contributions to each Pension Plan subject to Sections 412 or 430 of the Code, and no application for a funding waiver or an extension of any amortization period pursuant to Sections 412 or 430 of the Code has been made with respect to any Pension Plan.

(ii) No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur; (a) no Pension Plan has any unfunded pension liability (i.e., excess of benefit liabilities over the current value of that Pension Plan's assets, determined pursuant to the assumptions used for funding the Pension Plan for the applicable plan year in accordance with Section 430 of the Code); (b) neither Borrower nor any member of the ERISA Group has incurred, or reasonably expects to incur, any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to any Pension Plan (other than premiums due and not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA); (c) neither Borrower nor any member of the ERISA Group has incurred, or reasonably expects to incur, any liability (and no event has occurred which, with the giving of notice under Section 4219 of ERISA, would result in such liability) under Section 4201 of ERISA, with respect to a Multiemployer Plan; (d) neither Borrower nor any member of the ERISA Group has received notice pursuant to

Section 4242(a)(1)(B) of ERISA that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization and that additional contributions are due to the Multiemployer Plan pursuant to Section 4243 of ERISA; and (e) neither Borrower nor any member of the ERISA Group has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Sections 4069 or 4212(c) of ERISA.

Environmental Matters.

Each Loan Party is and, to the knowledge of each respective Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries is and has been in compliance with applicable Environmental Laws except as disclosed on <u>Schedule 6.1.14</u> to the Disclosure Letter; <u>provided</u> that such matters so disclosed could not in the aggregate result in a Material Adverse Change.

6.1.1:	5	Solvency	1.

On the Closing Date and after giving effect to the initial Loans hereunder, the Loan Parties, on a consolidated basis, are Solvent.

#### 6.1.16 <u>Anti-Terrorism Laws; EEA Financial Institution.</u>

(i) (i) No Covered Entity is a Sanctioned Person, and (ii) no Covered Entity, either in its own right or through any third party, (a) has any of its assets in a Sanctioned Country or in the possession, custody or control of a Sanctioned Person in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (b) does business in or with, or derives any of its income from investments in or transactions with, any Sanctioned Country or Sanctioned Person in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law; or (c) engages in any dealings or transactions prohibited by any Anti-Terrorism Law. No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.

#### 6.2 <u>Updates to Disclosure Letter.</u>

Should any of the information or disclosures provided on any of the schedules to the Disclosure Letter attached hereto become outdated or incorrect in any material respect, the Borrower shall promptly provide Lender in writing with such revisions or updates to such schedule as may be necessary or appropriate to update or correct same. No schedule shall be deemed to have been amended, modified or superseded by any such correction or update, nor shall any breach of warranty or representation resulting from the inaccuracy or incompleteness of any such schedule be deemed to have been cured thereby, unless and until the Lender in its sole and absolute discretion, shall have accepted in writing such revisions or updates to such schedule.

#### 7. <u>CONDITIONS OF LENDING AND ISSUANCE OF LETTERS OF CREDIT</u>

The obligation of the Lender to make Loans and to issue Letters of Credit hereunder is subject to the performance by each of the Loan Parties of its Obligations to be performed hereunder at or prior to the making of any such Loans or issuance of such Letters of Credit and to the satisfaction of the following further conditions:

- 7.1 First Loans and Letters of Credit.
  - 7.1.1 <u>Deliveries.</u>

On the Closing Date, the Lender shall have received each of the following in form and substance satisfactory to the Lender:

(i) A certificate of each of the Loan Parties signed by an Authorized Officer, dated the Closing Date stating that (w) all representations and warranties of the Loan Parties set forth in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects, (x) the Loan Parties are in compliance with each of the covenants and conditions hereunder, (y) no Event of Default exists, and (z) no Material Adverse Change has occurred since the date of the last audited financial statements of the Borrower delivered to the Lender;

(ii) A certificate dated the Closing Date and signed by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of each of the Loan Parties, certifying as appropriate as to: (a) all action taken by each Loan Party in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; (b) the names of the Authorized Officers authorized to sign the Loan Documents and their true signatures; and (c) copies of its organizational documents as in effect on the Closing Date certified by the appropriate state official where such documents are filed in a state office together with certificates from the appropriate state officials as to the continued existence and good standing of each Loan Party in each state where organized;

(iii) This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents signed by an Authorized Officer and all appropriate financing statements;

(iv) [Reserved].

(v) Evidence that adequate insurance, including flood insurance, if applicable, required to be maintained under this Agreement is in full force and effect, with additional insured, mortgagee and lender loss payable special endorsements attached thereto in form and substance satisfactory to the Lender and its counsel naming the Lender as additional insured, mortgagee and lender loss payee, and evidence that the Loan Parties have taken all actions required under the Flood Laws and/or requested by the Lender to assist in ensuring that the Lender is in compliance with the Flood Laws applicable to the Collateral, including, but not limited to, providing the Lender with the address and/or GPS coordinates of each structure on any real property that will be subject to a mortgage in favor of the Lender, and, to the extent required, obtaining flood insurance for such property, structures and contents becoming Collateral;

	(vi)	All material consents required to effectuate the
transactions contemplate	ed hereby;	
acceptable results;	(vii)	A Lien search in acceptable scope and with
	(viii)	an executed Certificate of Beneficial

Ownership in form and substance acceptable to the Lender, and such other documentation and other information requested in connection with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA Patriot Act; and

(ix) Such other documents in connection with such transactions as the Lender or its counsel may reasonably request.

7.1.2

Payment of Fees.

The Borrower shall have paid all fees and expenses payable on or before the Closing Date as required by this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

#### 7.2 Each Loan or Letter of Credit .

At the time of making any Loans or issuing, extending or increasing any Letters of Credit and after giving effect to the proposed extensions of credit: (i) the representations, warranties of the Loan Parties shall then be true and correct, (ii) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (iii) the making of the Loans or issuance, extension or increase of such Letter of Credit shall not contravene any Law applicable to any Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party or the Lender, and (iv) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Lender a duly executed and completed Loan Request or an application for a Letter of Credit, as the case may be.

#### 8. <u>COVENANTS</u>

The Loan Parties, jointly and severally, covenant and agree that until Payment In Full, the Loan Parties shall comply at all times with the following covenants:

#### 8.1 <u>Affirmative Covenants.</u>

8.1.1

# Preservation of Existence, Etc.

Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, maintain its legal existence as a corporation, limited partnership or limited liability company and its license or qualification and good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the nature of its business makes such license or qualification necessary, except as otherwise expressly permitted in Section 8.2.6 [Liquidations, Mergers, Etc.].

#### 8.1.2 <u>Payment of Liabilities, Including Taxes, Etc.</u>

Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, duly pay and discharge all liabilities to which it is subject or which are asserted against it, promptly as and when the same shall become due and payable, including all material taxes, assessments and governmental charges upon it or any of its properties, assets, income or profits, prior to the date on which penalties attach thereto, except to the extent that such liabilities, including material taxes, assessments or charges, are being contested in good faith and by appropriate and lawful proceedings diligently conducted and for which such reserve or other appropriate provisions, if any, as shall be required by GAAP shall have been made.

#### 8.1.3 <u>Maintenance of Insurance.</u>

Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, insure its properties and assets against loss or damage by fire and such other insurable hazards as such assets are commonly insured (including fire, extended coverage, property damage, workers' compensation, public liability and business interruption insurance) and against other risks (including errors and omissions) in such amounts as similar properties and assets are insured by prudent companies in similar circumstances carrying on similar businesses, and with reputable and financially sound insurers, including self-insurance to the extent customary, all as reasonably determined by the Lender. The Loan Parties shall comply with the covenants and provide endorsements naming Lender as loss payee and additional insured relating to property and related insurance policies covering the Collateral (with coverage in the minimum amount of \$2,000,000 and deductibles not to exceed \$10,000 or as otherwise agreed to by the Lender). Each Loan Party shall take all actions necessary to assist in ensuring that the Lender is in compliance with the Flood Laws applicable to the Collateral, including, but not limited to, providing the Lender with the address and/or GPS coordinates of each structure on any real

property that will be subject to a mortgage in favor of the Lender, and, to the extent required, obtaining flood insurance for such property, structures and contents prior to such property, structures and contents becoming Collateral, and thereafter maintaining such flood insurance in full force and effect for so long as required by the Flood Laws.

8.1.4

Maintenance of Properties and Leases.

Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, maintain in good repair, working order and condition (ordinary wear and tear excepted) in accordance with the general practice of other businesses of similar character and size, all of those properties useful or necessary to its business, and from time to time, such Loan Party will make or cause to be made all appropriate repairs, renewals or replacements thereof except to the extent any failure to maintain any such property could not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Change.

#### 8.1.5 <u>Visitation Rights.</u>

Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, permit any of the officers or authorized employees or representatives of the Lender to visit and inspect any of its properties and to examine and make excerpts from its books and records and discuss its business affairs, finances and accounts with its officers, all in such detail and at such times and as often as the Lender may reasonably request, <u>provided</u> that the Lender, shall provide the Borrower with reasonable notice prior to any visit or inspection.

8.1.6

#### Keeping of Records and Books of Account.

The Borrower shall, and shall cause each Subsidiary of the Borrower to, maintain and keep proper books of record and account which enable the Borrower and its Subsidiaries to issue financial statements in accordance with GAAP and as otherwise required by applicable Laws of any Official Body having jurisdiction over the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower, and in which full, true and correct entries shall be made in all material respects of all its dealings and business and financial affairs.

8.1.7

#### Compliance with Laws; Use of Proceeds.

Each Loan Party shall, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to, comply with all applicable Laws, including all Environmental Laws, in all respects; <u>provided</u> that it shall not be deemed to be a violation of this Section 8.1.7 if any failure to comply with any Law would not result in fines, penalties, remediation costs, other similar liabilities or injunctive relief which in the aggregate would constitute a Material Adverse Change. The Loan Parties will use the Letters of Credit and the proceeds of the Loans only in accordance with Section 2.8 [Use of Proceeds] and as permitted by applicable Law.

#### 8.1.8 <u>Further Assurances.</u>

Each Loan Party shall, from time to time, at its expense, faithfully preserve and protect the Lender's Lien on and Prior Security Interest in the Collateral and all other real and personal property of the Loan Parties whether now owned or hereafter acquired as a continuing first priority perfected Lien, subject only to Permitted Liens, and shall do such other acts and things as the Lender in its sole discretion may deem necessary or advisable from time to time in order to preserve, perfect and protect the Liens granted under the Loan Documents and to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies thereunder with respect to the Collateral.

8.1.9

Anti-Terrorism Laws; International Trade Law Compliance.

(a) No Covered Entity will become a Sanctioned Person, (b) no Covered Entity, e ither in its own right or through any third party, will (A) have any of its assets in a Sanctioned Country or in the possession, custody or control of a Sanctioned Person in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law; (B) do business in or with, or derive any of its income from investments in or transactions with, any Sanctioned Country or Sanctioned Person in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law; (C) engage in any dealings or transactions prohibited by any Anti-Terrorism Law or (D) use the Loans to fund any operations in, finance any investments or activities in, or, make any payments to, a Sanctioned Country or Sanctioned Person in violation of any Anti-Terrorism Law, (c) the funds used to repay the Obligations will not be derived from any unlawful activity, (d) each Covered Entity shall comply with all Anti-Terrorism Laws, and (e) the Borrower shall promptly notify the Lender in writing upon the occurrence of a Reportable Compliance Event.

8.1.10 Keepwell.

Each Qualified ECP Loan Party jointly and severally (together with each other Qualified ECP Loan Party) hereby absolutely unconditionally and irrevocably (a) guarantees the prompt payment and performance of all Swap Obligations owing by each Non-Qualifying Party (it being understood and agreed that this guarantee is a guaranty of payment and not of collection), and (b) undertakes to provide such funds or other support as may be needed from time to time by any Non-Qualifying Party to honor all of such Non-Qualifying Party's obligations under this Agreement or any other Loan Document in respect of Swap Obligations (provided, however, that each Qualified ECP Loan Party shall only be liable under this Section 8.1.10 for the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering its obligations under this Section 8.1.10, or otherwise under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, voidable under applicable law, including applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). The obligations of each Qualified ECP Loan Party under this Section 8.1.10 shall remain in full force and effect until payment in full of the Obligations and termination of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Each Qualified ECP Loan Party intends that this Section 8.1.10 constitute, and this Section 8.1.10 shall be deemed to constitute, a guarantee of the obligations of, and a "keepwell, support, or other agreement" for the benefit of each other Loan Party for all purposes of Section 1a(18(A)(v)(II) of the CEA.

8.1.11

Certificate of Beneficial Ownership and Other Additional

#### Information.

Each Loan Party shall provide to the Lender: (i) confirmation of the accuracy of the information set forth in the most recent Certificate of Beneficial Ownership provided to the Lender, (ii) a new Certificate of Beneficial Ownership, in form and substance acceptable to the Lender, when the individual(s) to be identified as a Beneficial Owner have changed, and (iii) such other information and documentation as may reasonably be requested by the Lender from time to time for purposes of compliance by the Lender with applicable laws (including without limitation the USA Patriot Act and other "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations), and any policy or procedure implemented by the Lender to comply therewith.

8.1.12

#### Post-Closing Deliverables.

On or before 90 days following the Closing Date, the Borrower shall have delivered to the Lender an executed landlord's waiver, in form and substance satisfactory to the Lender, in connection with the Borrower's leased premises in Newark, California.

management and service; provided that nothing in this Section 8.1.3 shall be interpreted to restrict the Borrower from maintaining any deposit or securities accounts with financial institutions other than the Bank. 8.2 Negative Covenants. 8.2.1 Indebtedness. Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, at any time create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except: (i) Indebtedness under the Loan Documents: Senior unsecured convertible notes up to an (ii) aggregate principal amount of \$100,000,000; provided, that (A) the terms of the unsecured convertible notes are satisfactory to the Lender in its reasonable discretion and (B) both before and after giving effect to the issuance of such unsecured convertible notes, no Event of Default shall have occurred; (iii) Existing Indebtedness as set forth on Schedule <u>8.2.1</u> to the Disclosure Letter (including any extensions or renewals thereof; <u>provided</u> there is no increase in the amount thereof or other significant change in the terms thereof unless otherwise specified on Schedule 8.2.1 to the Disclosure Letter; Indebtedness incurred with respect to Purchase (iv) Money Security Interests and capitalized leases as and to the extent permitted under Section 8.2.13 [Capital Expenditures]; (v) Other existing Indebtedness relating to any Permitted Lien set forth on Schedule 1.1(P) to the Disclosure Letter and not otherwise disclosed on Schedule 8.2.1 to the Disclosure Letter as described in the above clause (iii); Indebtedness of a Loan Party to another Loan (vi) Party which is subordinated pursuant to an Intercompany Subordination Agreement; Any (i) Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge, (vii) (ii) Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedge, (ii) other Interest Rate Hedge or Foreign Currency Hedge approved by the Lender or (iii) Indebtedness under any Other Lender Provided Financial Services Product; provided however, the Loan Parties shall enter into an Interest Rate Hedge or Foreign Currency Hedge only for hedging (rather than speculative) purposes; (viii) Indebtedness representing installment insurance premiums owing in the ordinary course of business; Indebtedness representing deferred (ix) compensation, severance, pension, and health and welfare retirement benefits or the equivalent to current and former 50

Banking Relationship.

primary bank of account and depository for all financial services, including all receipts, disbursements, cash

The Borrower covenants and agrees, at all times during the term of this Agreement, to utilize the Bank as its

8.1.13

employees of Borrower and its Subsidiaries incurred in the ordinary course of business or existing on the Closing Date;

Indebtedness under bid bonds, performance (x) bonds, surety bonds and similar obligations, in each case, incurred by Borrower or any Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business, including guarantees or obligations with respect to letters of credit supporting such bid bonds, performance bonds, surety bonds and similar obligations;

Indebtedness consisting of earn-outs or deferred (xi) payments or similar payments in connection with any Permitted Acquisition;

(xii) other Indebtedness of Borrower and its Subsidiaries in an aggregate outstanding principal amount not in excess of \$500,000.00.

> Liens; Lien Covenants. 8.2.2

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, at any time create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien on any of its property or assets, tangible or intangible, including, without limitation, any intellectual property, now owned or hereafter acquired, or agree or become liable to do so, except Permitted Liens.

8.2.3

Guaranties.

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, at any time, directly or indirectly, become or be liable in respect of any Guaranty, or assume, guarantee, become surety for, endorse or otherwise agree, become or remain directly or contingently liable upon or with respect to any obligation or liability of any other Person, except for Guaranties of Indebtedness of the Loan Parties permitted hereunder.

8.2.4

Loans and Investments.

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, at any time make or suffer to remain outstanding any loan or advance to, or purchase, acquire or own any stock, bonds, notes or securities of, or any partnership interest (whether general or limited) or limited liability company interest in, or any other investment or interest in, or make any capital contribution to, any other Person, or agree, become or remain liable to do any of the foregoing, except:

	(i)	trade credit extended on usual and customary
terms in the ordinary course	of business;	
by such employees in the ord	(ii) inary course of business;	advances to employees to meet expenses incurred
	(iii)	Permitted Investments; and
Parties.	(iv)	loans, advances and investments in other Loan

8.2.5

Dividends and Related Distributions.

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, make or pay, or agree to become or remain liable to make or pay, any dividend or other distribution of any nature (whether in cash, property, securities or otherwise) on account of or in respect of its shares of Capital Stock, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement or acquisition of its shares of Capital Stock (or warrants,

options or rights therefor), except (i) dividends or other distributions payable to another Loan Party ; (ii) the Borrower and each Subsidiary may declare and make dividend payments or other distributions payable solely in common Equi ty Interests of such Person; (iii) Borrower may convert any of its convertible securities into other securities pursuant to the terms of such convertible securities or otherwise in exchange thereof and may make payments in cash for any fractional units upon such conversion or in connection with the exercise or conversion of warrants or other securities; (iv) Borrower may repurchase its Capital Stock or common Equity Interests up to the lesser amount of (A) \$5,000,000 and (B) 50% of Liquidity per Section 8.2.15, provided (A) such action is approved by the board or directors of the Borrower and, (B) giving pro forma effect to such repurchase, Borrower remains in compliance with Section s 8.2.14 through 8.2.16, and (v) the Borrower may make additional repurchases otherwise permitted in clause (iv) above in excess of \$5,000,000 and any other distributions up to the Available Basket Amount (after giving effect to any prior repurchases in reliance on this clause (v) which shall be applied to reduce the Available Basket Amount) provided (A) such action is approved by the board or directors of the Borrower remains in compliance with Section s 8.2.14 through approved by the board or directors of the Borrower and, (B) giving proforma effect to such repurchases, Borrower and (after giving effect to any prior repurchases in reliance on this clause (v) which shall be applied to reduce the Available Basket Amount) provided (A) such action is approved by the board or directors of the Borrower and, (B) giving proforma effect to such repurchase, Borrower remains in compliance with Sections 8.2.14 through 8.2.16.

#### 8.2.6 <u>Liquidations, Mergers, Consolidations, Acquisitions.</u>

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, dissolve, liquidate or wind-up its affairs, or become a party to any merger or consolidation, or acquire by purchase, lease or otherwise all or substantially all of the assets or Capital Stock of any other Person; <u>provided</u> that (i) any Loan Party other than the Borrower may consolidate or merge into another Loan Party which is wholly-owned by one or more of the other Loan Parties, (ii) the Borrower may make Permitted Acquisitions, and (iii) the Borrower may complete the acquisition described on Schedule 8.26 of the Disclosure Letter.

8.2.7

(i)

#### Dispositions of Assets or Subsidiaries.

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, sell, convey, assign, lease, abandon or otherwise transfer or dispose of, voluntarily or involuntarily, any of its properties or assets, tangible or intangible (including sale, assignment, discount or other disposition of accounts, contract rights, chattel paper, equipment or general intangibles with or without recourse or of Capital Stock of a Subsidiary of such Loan Party), except:

transactions involving the sale of inventory in the

ordinary course of business;

(ii) any sale, transfer or lease of assets in the ordinary course of business which are no longer necessary or required in the conduct of such Loan Party's or such Subsidiary's business;

(iii) any sale, transfer or lease of assets by any wholly owned Subsidiary of such Loan Party to another Loan Party; or

(iv) any sale, transfer or lease of assets in the ordinary course of business which are replaced by substitute assets acquired or leased within the parameters of Section 8.2.13 [Capital Expenditures and Leases]; <u>provided</u> such substitute assets are subject to the Lenders' Prior Security Interest.

8.2.8

Affiliate Transactions.

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into or carry out any transaction with any Affiliate of any Loan Party (including purchasing property or services from or selling property or services to any Affiliate of any Loan Party or other Person) unless such transaction is not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement, is entered into in the ordinary course of business upon fair and reasonable arm's-length terms and conditions which are fully disclosed to the Lender and is in accordance with all applicable Law.

#### 8.2.9 <u>Subsidiaries, Partnerships and Joint Ventures.</u>

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to own or create directly or indirectly any Subsidiaries other than (i) any Subsidiary which has joined this Agreement as Guarantor on the Closing Date; and (ii) any Subsidiary formed after the Closing Date which joins this Agreement as a Guarantor by delivering to the Lender (A) a signed Guarantor Joinder; (B) documents in the forms described in Section 7.1 [First Loans and Letters of Credit] modified as appropriate; and (C) documents necessary to grant and perfect Prior Security Interests to the Lender in the equity interests of, and Collateral held by, such Subsidiary. Each of the Loan Parties shall not become or agree to become a party to a Joint Venture.

#### 8.2.10 <u>Continuation of or Change in Business.</u>

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, engage in any business other than the existing lines of business, substantially as conducted and operated by such Loan Party or Subsidiary during the present fiscal year, and such Loan Party or Subsidiary shall not permit any material change in such business.

#### 8.2.11 Fiscal Year.

The Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary of the Borrower to, change its fiscal year from the twelve-month period beginning January 1st and ending December 31st.

#### 8.2.12 <u>Changes in Organizational Documents.</u>

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, amend in any respect its certificate of incorporation (including any provisions or resolutions relating to Capital Stock), by-laws, certificate of limited partnership, partnership agreement, certificate of formation, limited liability company agreement or other organizational documents without providing at least fourteen (14) calendar days' prior written notice to the Lender.

#### 8.2.13 <u>Capital Expenditures.</u>

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, make any payments exceeding \$10,000,000 in the aggregate in any fiscal year on account of Capital Expenditures.

#### 8.2.14 <u>Maximum Consolidated Modified Leverage Ratio.</u>

The Loan Parties shall not permit the Consolidated Modified Leverage Ratio, calculated as of the end of each fiscal quarter then ended commencing September 30, 2018 and for each fiscal year then ending commencing December 31, 2018, to be more than 3.50 to 1.00.

#### 8.2.15 <u>Minimum Liquidity.</u>

The Loan Parties shall maintain Liquidity with the Lender in the minimum amount of \$5,000,000, of which at least an average quarterly amount of \$2,000,000 shall be held in a demand deposit account, as determined as of the end of each

fiscal quarter then ended commencing September 30, 2018 and for each fiscal year then ending commencing December 31, 2018. For purposes hereof, "Liquidity" shall mean unrestricted domestic cash and cash equivalents.

#### 8.2.16 <u>Minimum Interest Coverage Ratio.</u>

The Loan Parties shall not permit the Interest Coverage Ratio, calculated as of the end of each fiscal quarter then ended commencing September 30, 2018 and for each fiscal year then ending commencing December 31, 2018, to be less than 2.00 to 1.00.

#### 8.2.17 <u>Minimum Profitability.</u>

The Loan Parties shall maintain a minimum net profit after taxes of at least \$1.00 as determined as of the end of each fiscal quarter then ended commencing December 31, 2018; provided that this Section 8.2.17 shall no longer be in force or effect after the Borrower issues convertible indebtedness permitted hereunder in an amount equal to at least \$50,000,000 in the aggregate, commencing the fiscal quarter of such issuance.

#### 8.2.18 Limitation on Negative Pledges.

Each of the Loan Parties shall not, and shall not permit any Subsidiary to, enter into or suffer to exist or become effective any agreement that prohibits or limits the ability of such Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien upon any of its property or revenues, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, to secure the Obligations, other than (a) this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (b) with respect to a Subsidiary imposed pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into in connection with a disposition of assets permitted under this Agreement of all or substantially all of the equity interests or assets of such Subsidiary, (c) any agreements governing any purchase money Liens, Attributable Indebtedness or capital lease obligations otherwise permitted hereby (in which case, any prohibition or limitation shall only be effective against the assets financed thereby), (d) customary provisions restricting assignment of any licensing agreement (in which a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business and (e) customary provisions restricting subletting, sublicensing or assignment of any intellectual property license or any lease governing any leasehold interests of a Loan Party and its Subsidiaries.

#### 8.3 <u>Reporting Requirements.</u>

The Loan Parties will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Lender:

#### 8.3.1 Quarterly Financial Statements.

As soon as available and in any event within forty-five (45) calendar days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters in each fiscal year, financial statements of the Borrower, consisting of a consolidated and consolidating balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal quarter and related consolidated and consolidating statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the fiscal quarter then ended and the fiscal year through that date, all in reasonable detail and certified (subject to normal year-end audit adjustments) by the Chief Executive Officer, President or Chief Financial Officer of the Borrower as having been prepared in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, and setting forth in comparative form the respective financial statements for the corresponding date and period in the previous fiscal year.

#### 8.3.2

Annual Financial Statements.

As soon as available and in any event within the greater of (i) the time for which Borrower must file its annual report on Form 10-K pursuant to the Exchange Act and (ii) ninety (90) days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, financial statements of the Borrower consisting of a consolidated and consolidating balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal year, and related consolidated and consolidating statements of income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for the fiscal year then ended, all in reasonable detail and setting forth in comparative form the financial statements as of the end of and for the preceding fiscal year, and certified by independent certified public accountants of nationally recognized standing satisfactory to the Lender; provided, that if no financial statements required hereunder have been delivered within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Borrower, the Borrower shall first deliver within such 90 day period company prepared financial statements as otherwise required pursuant to this Section 8.3.2 in addition to audited financial statements. The certificate or report of accountants shall be free of qualifications (other than any consistency qualification that may result from a change in the method used to prepare the financial statements as to which such accountants concur) and shall not indicate the occurrence or existence of any event, condition or contingency which would materially impair the prospect of payment or performance of any covenant, agreement or duty of any Loan Party under any of the Loan Documents. The Loan Parties shall deliver with such financial statements and certification by their accountants a letter of such accountants to the Lender substantially to the effect that, based upon their ordinary and customary examination of the affairs of the Borrower, performed in connection with the preparation of such consolidated financial statements, and in accordance with GAAP, they are not aware of the existence of any condition or event which constitutes an Event of Default or Potential Default or, if they are aware of such condition or event, stating the nature thereof.

8.3.3

Certificate of the Borrower.

Concurrently with the financial statements of the Borrower furnished to the Lender pursuant to Sections 8.3.1 [Quarterly Financial Statements] and 8.3.2 [Annual Financial Statements], a certificate (each a **"Compliance Certificate**") of the Borrower signed by the Chief Executive Officer, President or Chief Financial Officer of the Borrower, in the form of Exhibit 8.3.3.

8.3.4

Notices.

8.3.4.1 <u>Default</u>. Promptly after any officer of any Loan Party has learned of the occurrence of an Event of Default or Potential Default, a certificate signed by an Authorized Officer setting forth the details of such Event of Default or Potential Default and the action which such Loan Party proposes to take with respect thereto.

8.3.4.2 <u>Litigation</u>. Promptly after the commencement thereof, notice of all actions, suits, proceedings or investigations before or by any Official Body or any other Person against any Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party which relate to the Collateral, involve a claim or series of claims in excess of \$5,000,000 or which if adversely determined would constitute a Material Adverse Change.

8.3.4.3 <u>Organizational Documents</u>. Within the time limits set forth in Section 8.2.12 [Changes in Organizational Documents], any amendment to the organizational documents of any Loan Party.

#### **Erroneous Financial**

## Information. Immediately in the event that the Borrower or its accountants conclude or advise that any previously issued financial statement, audit report or interim review should no longer be relied upon or that disclosure should be made or action should be taken to prevent future reliance, notice in writing setting forth the details thereof and the action which the Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto.

8.3.4.5

8.3.4.4

ERISA Event. Immediately upon the occurrence of any ERISA Event, notice in writing setting forth the details thereof and the action which the Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto.

8.3.4.6

Other Reports. Promptly upon their

becoming available to the Borrower:

(i)

SEC Reports; Shareholder

Communications. Reports, including Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K, registration statements and prospectuses and other shareholder communications, filed by the Borrower with the Securities and Exchange Commission;

Borrowing Base Certificates. Concurrently with (ii) the financial statements of the Borrower furnished to the Lender pursuant to Sections 8.3.1 [Quarterly Financial Statements] and 8.3.2 [Annual Financial Statements]: (i) a Borrowing Base Certificate as of the last day of the immediately preceding financial period in the form of Exhibit 8.3.4.6 hereto, appropriately completed, executed and delivered by an Authorized Officer, together with a detailed sales register, a cash receipts journal and a purchase journal showing sales, receipts and purchases for the preceding week and a schedule of accounts and schedule of net fixed assets as of the end of the immediately preceding financial period; and

(iii) Other Information. Such other reports and information as any of the Lenders may from time to time reasonably request.

#### 9. DEFAULT

#### 9.1 Events of Default.

An Event of Default shall mean the occurrence or existence of any one or more of the following events or conditions (whatever the reason therefor and whether voluntary, involuntary or effected by operation of Law):

> 9.1.1 Payments Under Loan Documents.

The Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Loan (including scheduled installments or the payment due at maturity), Reimbursement Obligation or Letter of Credit or Obligation or any interest on any Loan, Reimbursement Obligation or Letter of Credit Obligation or any other amount owing hereunder or under the other Loan Documents on the date on which such principal, interest or other amount becomes due in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof.

#### 9.1.2 Breach of Warranty.

Any representation or warranty made at any time by any of the Loan Parties herein or by any of the Loan Parties in any other Loan Document, or in any certificate, other instrument or statement furnished pursuant to the provisions hereof or thereof, shall prove to have been false or misleading in any material respect as of the time it was made or furnished.

#### 9.1.3 <u>Anti-Terrorism Laws.</u>

Any representation or warranty contained in Section 6.1.16 [Anti-Terrorism Laws] is or becomes false or misleading at any time.

9.1.4 Breach of Negative Covenants, Visitation Rights or Anti-Terrorism

Laws.

Any of the Loan Parties shall default in the observance or performance of any covenant contained in Section 8.1.5 [Visitation Rights], Section 8.1.9 [Anti-Terrorism Laws; International Trade Law Compliance] or Section 8.2 [Negative Covenants].

9.1.5 Breach of Other Covenants.

Any of the Loan Parties shall default in the observance or performance of any other covenant, condition or provision hereof or of any other Loan Document and such default shall continue unremedied for a period of ten (10) Business Days.

9.1.6 Defaults in Other Agreements or Indebtedness.

A default or event of default shall occur at any time under the terms of any other agreement involving borrowed money or the extension of credit or any other Indebtedness under which any Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party may be obligated as a borrower or guarantor in excess of \$5,000,000 in the aggregate, and such breach, default or event of default consists of the failure to pay (beyond any period of grace permitted with respect thereto, whether waived or not) any such Indebtedness when due (whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) or if such breach or default permits or causes the acceleration of any such Indebtedness (whether or not such right shall have been waived) or the termination of any commitment to lend with respect to such Indebtedness.

9.1.7 Final Judgments or Orders.

Any final judgments or orders for the payment of money in excess of \$5,000,000 in the aggregate shall be entered against any Loan Party by a court having jurisdiction in the premises, which judgment is not discharged, vacated, bonded or stayed pending appeal within a period of thirty (30) days from the date of entry.

9.1.8 Loan Document Unenforceable.

Any of the Loan Documents shall cease to be legal, valid and binding agreements enforceable against the party executing the same or such party's successors and assigns (as permitted under the Loan Documents) in accordance with the respective terms thereof or shall in any way be terminated (except in accordance with its terms) or become or be declared ineffective or inoperative or shall in any way be challenged or contested or cease to give or provide the respective Liens, security interests, rights, titles, interests, remedies, powers or privileges intended to be created thereby.

9.1.9 <u>Uninsured Losses; Proceedings Against Assets.</u>

There shall occur any material uninsured damage to or loss, theft or destruction of any of the Collateral in excess of \$5,000,000 or the Collateral or any other of the Loan Parties' or any of their Subsidiaries' assets are attached, seized, levied upon or subjected to a writ or distress warrant; or such come within the possession of any receiver, trustee, custodian or assignee for the benefit of creditors and the same is not cured within thirty (30) days thereafter.

9.1.10 Events Relating to Pension Plans and Multiemployer Plans.

An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in liability of Borrower or any member of the ERISA Group under Title IV of

ERISA to the Pension Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of \$3,000,000, or Borrower or any member of the ERISA Group fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan, where the aggregate amount of unamortized withdrawal liability is in excess of \$5,000,000.

9.1.11 Change of Control.

A Change of Control shall occur.

9.1.12 <u>Relief Proceedings.</u>

A Relief Proceeding shall have been instituted against any Loan Party or Subsidiary of a Loan Party and such Relief Proceeding shall remain undismissed or unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days or such court shall enter a decree or order granting any of the relief sought in such Relief Proceeding, (ii) any Loan Party or Subsidiary of a Loan Party institutes, or takes any action in furtherance of, a Relief Proceeding, or (iii) any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of a Loan Party ceases to be Solvent or admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they mature.

9.2 <u>Consequences of Event of Default.</u>

9.2.1 <u>Events of Default Other Than Bankruptcy, Insolvency or</u> <u>Reorganization Proceedings.</u>

If an Event of Default specified under Sections 9.1.1 through 9.1.11shall occur and be continuing, the Lender shall be under no further obligation to make Loans and shall be under no obligation to issue Letters of Credit, and the Lender may (i) by written notice to the Borrower, declare the unpaid principal amount of the Notes then outstanding and all interest accrued thereon, any unpaid fees and all other Indebtedness of the Borrower to the Lender hereunder to be forthwith due and payable, and the same shall thereupon become and be immediately due and payable to the Lender without presentment, demand, protest or any other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived, and (ii) require the Borrower to, and the Borrower shall thereupon, deposit in a non-interest-bearing account with the Lender, as cash collateral for its Obligations under the Loan Documents, an amount equal to the Borrower hereby pledges to the Lender, and grants to the Lender a security interest in, all such cash as security for such Obligations.

#### 9.2.2 Bankruptcy, Insolvency or Reorganization Proceedings.

If an Event of Default specified under Section 9.1.12 [Relief Proceedings] shall occur, the Lender shall be under no further obligations to make Loans hereunder and shall be under no obligation to issue Letters of Credit and the unpaid principal amount of the Loans then outstanding and all interest accrued thereon, any unpaid fees and all other Indebtedness of the Borrower to the Lender hereunder and thereunder shall be immediately due and payable, without presentment, demand, protest or notice of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived.

9.2.3

Set-off.

If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Lender and its Affiliates and any participant of the Lender or such Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final, in whatever currency) at any time held and other obligations (in whatever currency) at any time owing by the Lender or any such Affiliate or participant to or for the credit or the account of any

Loan Party against any and all of the Obligations of such Loan Party now or hereafter existing under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the Lender, such Affiliate or such participant, irrespective of whether or not the Lender, Affiliate or participant shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such Obligations of the Borrower or such Loan Party may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch or office of the Lender different from the branch or office holding such deposit or obligated on such Indebtedness. The rights of the Lender and its Affiliates and participants under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that the Lender or its respective Affiliates and participants may have. The Lender agrees to notify the Borrower promptly after any such setoff and application; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff and application.

### 9.2.4 <u>Application of Proceeds.</u>

From and after the date on which the Lender has taken any action pursuant to this Section 9.2 and until Payment in Full, any and all proceeds received by the Lender from any sale or other disposition of the Collateral, or any part thereof, or the exercise of any other remedy by the Lender, shall be applied as follows:

(i) <u>First</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts, including attorney fees, payable to the Lender;

(ii) <u>Second</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting accrued and unpaid interest on the Loans and Reimbursement Obligations;

(iii) <u>Third</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting unpaid principal of the Loans, Reimbursement Obligations and payment obligations then owing under Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedges, Lender Provided Foreign Currency Hedges, and Other Lender Provided Financial Service Products,;

(iv) undrawn amounts under outstanding Letters of Credit; and

(v) <u>Last</u>, the balance, if any, to the Loan Parties or as

Fourth, to the Lender, to cash collateralize any

required by Law.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 9.2.4, no Swap Obligations of any Non-Qualifying Party shall be paid with amounts received from such Non-Qualifying Party under its Guaranty Agreement (including sums received as a result of the exercise of remedies with respect to such Guaranty Agreement) or from the proceeds of such Non-Qualifying Party's Collateral if such Swap Obligations would constitute Excluded Hedge Liabilities; provided, however, that to the extent possible appropriate adjustments shall be made with respect to payments and/or the proceeds of Collateral from other Loan Parties that are Eligible Contract Participants with respect to such Swap Obligations to preserve the allocation to Obligations otherwise set forth above in this Section 9.2.4.

#### 10. <u>MISCELLANEOUS</u>

10.1 <u>Modifications, Amendments or Waivers.</u>

The Lender and the Borrower, on behalf of the Loan Parties, may from time to time enter into written agreements amending or changing

any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Docum ent or the rights of the Lender or the Loan Parties hereunder or thereunder, or may grant written waivers or consents hereunder or thereunder. Any such agreement, waiver or consent made with such written consent shall be effective to bind the Lender and the Loan Parties.

#### 10.2 <u>No Implied Waivers; Cumulative Remedies.</u>

No course of dealing and no delay or failure of the Lender in exercising any right, power, remedy or privilege under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall affect any other or future exercise thereof or operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise thereof preclude any further exercise thereof or of any other right, power, remedy or privilege. The enumeration of the rights and remedies of the Lender set forth in this Agreement is not intended to be exhaustive and the exercise by the Lender of any right or remedy shall not preclude the exercise of any other rights or remedies, all of which shall be cumulative, and shall be in addition to any other right or remedy given hereunder or under the other Loan Documents or that may now or hereafter exist at law or in equity or by suit or otherwise. No reasonable delay or failure to take action on the part of the Lender in exercising any right, power or privilege shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right, power or privilege or be a waiver of further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or privilege or shall be construed to be a waiver of any Event of Default.

#### 10.3 Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver.

10.3.1

Costs and Expenses.

The Borrower shall pay (i) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Lender and its Affiliates (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Lender), and shall pay all fees and time charges and disbursements for attorneys who may be employees of the Lender, in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery and administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents or any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions hereof or thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Lender in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder, (iii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Lender, in connection with the Lender), and shall pay all fees and time charges for attorneys who may be employees of the Lender, in connection with the enforcement or protection of its rights (A) in connection with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or (B) in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit, and (iv) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses of the Lender's regular employees and agents engaged periodically to perform audits of the Loan Parties' books, records and business properties.

#### 10.3.2

Indemnification by the Borrower.

The Borrower shall indemnify the Lender and each Related Party of the Lender (each such Person being called an "**Indemnitee**") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee), and shall indemnify and hold harmless each Indemnitee from all fees and time charges and disbursements for attorneys who may be employees of any Indemnitee,

incurred by any Indemnitee or asserted against any Indemnitee by any third party or by the Borrower or any other Loan Party arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance or nonperformance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the Lender to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) breach of representations, warranties or covenants of the Borrower under the Loan Documents, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, including any such items or losses relating to or arising under Environmental Laws or pertaining to environmental matters, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by the Borrower or any other Loan Party, and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses (x) are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee or (y) result from a claim brought by the Borrower or any other Loan Party against an Indemnitee for breach in bad faith of such Indemnitee's obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, if the Borrower or such Loan Party has obtained a final and nonappealable judgment in its favor on such claim as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. This Section 10.3.2 [Indemnification by the Borrower] shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses, claims, damages, etc. arising from any non-Tax claim.

#### Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law, the Borrower shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnitee referred to in Section 10.3.2 [Indemnification by Borrower] shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

#### 10.3.4 Payments.

All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten (10) days after demand

therefor.

#### 10.4 <u>Holidays.</u>

10.3.3

Whenever payment of a Loan to be made or taken hereunder shall be due on a day which is not a Business Day such payment shall be due on the next Business Day (except as provided in Section 4.2 [Interest Periods]) and such extension of time shall be included in computing interest and fees, except that the Loans shall be due on the Business Day preceding the Expiration Date if the Expiration Date is not a Business Day. Whenever any payment or action to be made or taken hereunder (other than payment of the Loans) shall be stated to be due on a day which is not a Business Day, such payment or action shall be made or

taken on the next following Business Day, and such extension of time shall not be included in computing interest or fees, if any, in connection with such payment or action.

#### 10.5 <u>Notices; Effectiveness.</u>

10.5.1 <u>Notices Generally.</u>

Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone, all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by telecopier if to the Lender, any Loan Party or any other Person, to them at their respective address set forth on <u>Schedule 1.1(B)</u> to the Disclosure Letter.

Notices sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail, shall be deemed to have been given when received; notices sent by telecopier shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient).

10.5.2

#### Change of Address, Etc.

Any party hereto may change its address, e-mail address or telecopier number for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto.

#### 10.6 <u>Severability.</u>

The provisions of this Agreement are intended to be severable. If any provision of this Agreement shall be held invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part in any jurisdiction, such provision shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without in any manner affecting the validity or enforceability thereof in any other jurisdiction or the remaining provisions hereof in any jurisdiction.

#### 10.7 <u>Duration; Survival.</u>

All representations and warranties of the Loan Parties contained herein or made in connection herewith shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the completion of the transactions hereunder and Payment In Full. All covenants and agreements of the Borrower contained herein relating to the payment of principal, interest, premiums, additional compensation or expenses and indemnification, including those set forth in the Notes, Section 5 [Payments] and Section 10.3 [Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver], shall survive Payment In Full. All other covenants and agreements of the Loan Parties shall continue in full force and effect from and after the date hereof and until Payment In Full.

#### 10.8 <u>Successors and Assigns; Participations.</u>

The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby, except that any Loan Party may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Lender (and any other attempted assignment or transfer by any Loan Party shall be null and void). Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Indemnitees) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement. The Lender, acting solely for this purpose as an agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices in the United States a copy of each assignment

agreement delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Revolving Credit Commitments of, and principal amounts (and stated interest) of the Loans owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Borrower shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice. The Lender may, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower, sell participations to any Person (other than a natural person) (each a "Participant") in all or a portion of the Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of the Revolving Credit Commitment and/or the Loans owing to it); provided that (i) the Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) the Lender shall remain solely responsible to the Borrower for the performance of such obligations and (iii) the Borrower shall continue to deal solely and directly with the Lender in connection with the Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which the Lender sells such a participation shall provide that the Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that the Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, waiver or other modification that postpones any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment (excluding mandatory prepayments) of principal, interest, fees or other amounts due to the Lender hereunder or under any other Loan Document, that reduces the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein on, any Loan or any fees payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document, except in accordance with the terms of any Loan Document. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 5.5 [Increased Costs] and 5.6 [Taxes] (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Section 5.6.8 [Status of Lenders] (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 5.6.8 [Status of Lenders] shall be delivered to the participating Lender)) to the same extent as if it were the Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment rather than participation; provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Sections 5.3.2; and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 5.5 [Increased Costs] and 5.6 [Taxes] than the Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participation sold to such Participant. The Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement (including under its Note, if any) to secure obligations of the Lender, including any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank; provided that no such pledge or assignment shall release the Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for the Lender as a party hereto. If the Lender sells a participation, it shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under the Loan Documents (the "Participant Register"); provided that the Lender shall have no obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any commitments, loans, letters of credit or its other obligations under any Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such commitment, loan, letter of credit or other obligation is in registered form under

Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and the Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary.

- 10.9 <u>Confidentiality.</u>
  - 10.9.1 <u>General.</u>

The Lender agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information, except that Information may be disclosed (i) to its Affiliates and to its and its Affiliates' respective partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, advisors and other representatives (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (ii) to the extent requested by any regulatory authority purporting to have jurisdiction over it (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (iii) to the extent required by applicable Laws or regulations or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (iv) to any other party hereto, (v) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (vi) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (A) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement or (B) any actual or prospective counterparty (or its advisors) to any swap or derivative transaction relating to the Borrower and its obligations, (vii) with the consent of the Borrower or (viii) to the extent such Information (Y) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (Z) becomes available to the Lender or any of its Affiliates on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the Borrower or the other Loan Parties. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

10.9.2

#### Sharing Information With Affiliates of the Lenders.

Each Loan Party acknowledges that from time to time financial advisory, investment banking and other services may be offered or provided to the Borrower or one or more of its Affiliates (in connection with this Agreement or otherwise) by the Lender or by one or more Subsidiaries or Affiliates of the Lender and each of the Loan Parties hereby authorizes the Lender to share any information delivered to the Lender by such Loan Party and its Subsidiaries pursuant to this Agreement to any such Subsidiary or Affiliate subject to the provisions of Section 10.9.1 [General].

- 10.10 <u>Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.</u>
  - 10.10.1

Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness.

This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto in different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Lender, constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and

understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof including any prior confidentiality agreements and commitments. Except as provided in Section 7 [Conditions Of Lending And Issuance Of Letters Of Credit], this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Lender and when the Lender shall have received counterparts hereof that, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy or e-mail shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

### 10.11 <u>CHOICE OF LAW; SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF VENUE; SERVICE OF</u> <u>PROCESS; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; JUDICIAL REFERENCE.</u>

10.11.1

Governing Law.

This Agreement shall be deemed to be a contract under the Laws of the State of California without regard to its conflict of laws principles. Each standby Letter of Credit issued under this Agreement shall be subject either to the rules of the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits, as most recently published by the International Chamber of Commerce (the "ICC") at the time of issuance ("UCP") or the rules of the International Standby Practices (ICC Publication Number 590) ("ISP98"), as determined by the Lender.

10.11.2

#### SUBMISSION TO JURISDICTION.

THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS, FOR ITSELF AND ITS PROPERTY, TO THE NONEXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA SITTING IN SAN DIEGO COUNTY AND OF THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA, AND ANY APPELLATE COURT FROM ANY THEREOF, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT, AND EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY AGREES THAT ALL CLAIMS IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING MAY BE HEARD AND DETERMINED IN SUCH STATE COURT OR, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, IN SUCH FEDERAL COURT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR IN ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL AFFECT ANY RIGHT THAT THE LENDER MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST THE BORROWER OR ANY OTHER LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

10.11.3 WAIVER OF VENUE.

THE BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION THAT IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN ANY COURT REFERRED TO IN THIS SECTION 10.11.

EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE DEFENSE OF AN INCONVENIENT FORUM TO THE MAINTENANCE OF SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT AND AGREES NOT ASSERT ANY SUCH DEFENSE.

10.11.4 <u>SERVICE OF PROCESS.</u>

EACH PARTY HERETO IRREVOCABLY CONSENTS TO SERVICE OF PROCESS IN THE MANNER PROVIDED FOR NOTICES IN SECTION 10.5 [NOTICES; EFFECTIVENESS]. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT WILL AFFECT THE RIGHT OF ANY PARTY HERETO TO SERVE PROCESS IN ANY OTHER MANNER PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW.

10.11.5

WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL.

EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE OR ATTORNEY OF ANY OTHER PERSON HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PERSON WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

10.11.6

#### JUDICIAL REFERENECE.

In any judicial action or cause of action arising from this Agreement or otherwise, including without limitation contract and tort disputes, all decisions of fact and law shall, at the request of either party, be referred to a referee in accordance with Section 638 et seq. of the California Code of Civil Procedure if the action is before a court of any judicial district of the State of California. The referee shall prepare written findings of fact and conclusions of law, and judgment upon the referee's award shall be entered in court in which such proceeding was commenced. No provision or exercise of any right under this provision shall limit the right of the undersigned or Lender or other holder of this Agreement to exercise self-help remedies, such as foreclosure against or sale of any real or personal property collateral or security, or to obtain provisional or ancillary remedies from a court of competent jurisdiction before, during or after the pendency of any judicial reference proceeding. The exercise of a remedy does not waive the right of either party to resort to judicial reference. The parties further agree that all disputes, claims and controversies between them shall be brought in their individual capacities and not as a plaintiff or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding.

#### 10.12 Interest Rate Limitation.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any Loan Document, the interest paid or agreed to be paid under the Loan Documents shall not exceed the maximum rate of non-usurious interest permitted by applicable Law (the "**Maximum Rate**"). If the Lender shall receive interest in an amount that exceeds the Maximum Rate, the

excess interest shall be applied to the principal of the Loans or, if it exceeds such unpaid principal, refunded to the Borrower. In determining whether the interest contracted for, charged, or received by the Lender exceeds the Maximum Rate, such Person may, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, (a) characterize any payment that is not principal as an expense, fee, or premium rather than interest, (b) exclude voluntary prepayments and the effects thereof, and (c) amortize, prorate, allocate, and spread in equal or unequal parts the total amount of interest throughout the contemplated term of the Obligations hereunder.

### 10.13 <u>USA Patriot Act Notice.</u>

The Lender hereby notifies Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA Patriot Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies the Loan Parties, which information includes the name and address of Loan Parties and other information that will allow the Lender to identify the Loan Parties in accordance with the USA Patriot Act.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, by their officers thereunto duly authorized, have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

## SHOTSPOTTER, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Alan Stewart</u>

Name: Alan Stewart

Title: Chief Financial Officer

## UMPQUA BANK

## By: /s/ Robert Jondall

Name: Robert Jondall

Title: Senior Vice President

4810-5873-4963, v. 5

# **Security Agreement**

THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), dated as of September 27, 2018, is made by and between **SHOTSPOTTER, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Grantor**"), with an address at 7979 Gateway Blvd., Suite 210, Newark, CA 94560, and **UMPQUA BANK** (the "**Bank**"), with an address at 11720 El Camino Real, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92130.

#### WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS, pursuant to that certain Credit Agreement (as it may hereafter from time to time be amended, restated, modified or supplemented, the "Credit Agreement") dated as of the date hereof, by and among Grantor as Borrower and Bank as Lender, Bank has agreed to make certain loans to the Grantor;

**WHEREAS**, the obligation of the Bank to make loans under the Credit Agreement is subject to the condition, among others, that the Grantor secure the Obligations to the Bank under the Credit Agreement, the other Loan Documents and otherwise as more fully described herein in the manner set forth herein.

**NOW, THEREFORE,** the Grantor and the Bank, intending to be legally bound, hereby, and for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** Terms which are defined in the Credit Agreement and not otherwise defined herein are used herein as defined therein and the rules of construction set forth in Section 1.2 [Construction] of the Credit Agreement shall apply to this Agreement. The following words and terms shall have the following meanings, respectively, unless the context hereof otherwise clearly requires:

(a) "Collateral" shall mean all of Grantor's right, title and interest in, to and under the following described property (other than Excluded Assets) whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising and wherever located: (i) accounts (including health-care-insurance receivables and credit card receivables); (ii) securities entitlements, securities accounts, commodity accounts, commodity contracts and investment property; (iii) deposit accounts; (iv) instruments (including promissory notes); (v) documents (including warehouse receipts); (vi) chattel paper (including electronic chattel paper and tangible chattel paper); (vii) inventory, including raw materials, work in process, or materials used or consumed in Grantor's business, items held for sale or lease or furnished or to be furnished under contracts of service, sale or lease, goods that are returned, reclaimed or repossessed; (viii) goods of every nature, including stock-in-trade, goods on consignment, and computer programs embedded in such; (ix) equipment, including machinery, vehicles and furniture; (x) fixtures; (xi) [intentionally omitted]; (xii) [intentionally omitted]; (xiii) commercial tort claims, if any, described on Exhibit B hereto (if an Exhibit B is attached); (xiv) letter of credit rights; (xv) general intangibles, of every kind and description, including payment intangibles, software, computer information, source codes, object codes, records and data, all existing and future customer lists, choses in action, claims (including claims for indemnification or breach of warranty), books, records, patents and patent applications, copyrights, trademarks, tradenames, tradestyles, trademark applications, goodwill, blueprints, drawings, designs and plans, trade secrets, contracts, licenses, license agreements, formulae, tax and any other types of refunds, returned and unearned insurance premiums, rights and claims under insurance policies; (xvi) all supporting obligations of all of the foregoing property; (xvii) all property of the Grantor now or hereafter in the Bank's possession or in transit to or from, or under the custody or control of, the Bank or any affiliate thereof; (xviii) all cash and cash equivalents thereof; and (xix) all cash and noncash proceeds (including insurance proceeds) of all of the foregoing property, all

products thereof and all additions and accessions thereto, substitutions therefor and replacements thereof. The Collateral shall also include any and all other tangible or intangible property that is described as being part of the Collateral pursuant to one or more Riders to Security Agreement that may be attached hereto or delivered in connection herewith.

(b) "**Excluded Accounts**" means (i) any Deposit Account (as defined in the UCC) that is used solely as a payroll account for the employees of the Grantor or the funds in which consist solely of funds held in trust for any director, officer or employee of the Grantor or any employee benefit plan maintained by the Grantor or funds representing deferred compensation for the director(s) and employees of the Grantor, (ii) accounts containing no (zero) balance, and (iii) accounts of Grantor located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Excluded Accounts shall not include any accounts maintained by Grantor at the Bank.

(c) "Excluded Assets" shall mean (i) assets subject to Permitted Liens or any purchase money debt obligations, if the contract or other agreement in which such Permitted Lien is granted prohibits the creation of any other Lien on such assets or creates a right of termination in favor of any Person (other than to the extent that any such prohibition would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law), (ii) any governmental licenses or state or local franchises, charters and authorizations, to the extent a security interest in any such license, franchise, charter or authorization is prohibited or restricted thereby (other than to the extent that any such prohibition or restriction would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law), (iii) nonassignable licenses or contracts, which by their terms require the consent of the licensor thereof or another party(other than to the extent that any such prohibition would be rendered ineffective pursuant to the UCC of any relevant jurisdiction or any other applicable law); provided, however, that, with respect subsections (ii) and (iii), the foregoing shall cease to be treated as "Excluded Assets" (and shall constitute Collateral) immediately at such time as the contractual or legal prohibition shall no longer be applicable and to the extent severable, such security interest shall attach immediately to any portion of such lease, license, contract or agreement not subject to prohibitions specified in (ii) and (iii) above, (iv) any Excluded Accounts, and (v) Excluded Equity Interests.

(d) **"Excluded Equity Interests"** means (i) Equity Interests in excess of 65% of the voting Equity Interests and 100% of the nonvoting Equity Interests in a Subsidiary that is a CFC and direct Subsidiary of Grantor, (ii) all Equity Interests in any subsidiary of a foreign Subsidiary that is a CFC, and (iii) Equity Interests in entities where a Debtor holds 50% or less of the outstanding Equity Interests of such entity, to the extent a pledge of such Equity Interests is prohibited by the organizational or governing documents of such entity, or agreement with other equity holders, of such entity.

(e) **"Obligations**" shall include all loans, advances, debts, liabilities, obligations, covenants and duties under the Loan Documents, owing by the Grantor to the Bank or to any other direct or indirect subsidiary of the Bank, of any kind or nature, present or future (including any interest accruing thereon after maturity, or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy, or the commencement of any insolvency, reorganization or like proceeding relating to the Grantor, whether or not a claim for post-filing or post-petition interest is allowed in such proceeding), whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assignment or participation), absolute or contingent, joint or several, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, under the Loan Documents, whether or not (i) evidenced by any note, guaranty or other instrument, (ii) arising under any agreement, instrument or document, (iii) for the payment of money, (iv) arising by reason of an extension of credit, opening of a letter of credit, loan, equipment lease or guarantee, (v) under any interest or currency swap, future, option or other interest rate protection or similar agreement, (vi) under or by reason of any foreign currency transaction, forward, option or other similar transaction providing for the purchase of one currency in exchange for the sale of another currency, or in any other manner, (vii) arising out of overdrafts on deposit or other accounts or out of electronic funds transfers

(whether by wire transfer or through automated clearing houses or otherwise) or out of the return unpaid of, or other failure of the Bank to receive final payment for, any check, item, instrument, payment order or other deposit or credit to a deposit or other account, or out of the Bank's non-receipt of or inability to collect funds or otherwise not being made whole in connection with depository or other similar arrangements; and any amendments, extensions, renewals and increases of or to any of the foregoing, and all costs and expenses of the Bank incurred in the documentation, negotiation, modification, enforcement, collection and otherwise in connection with any of the foregoing, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses.

(f) "UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code, as adopted and enacted and as in effect from time to time in California. Terms used herein which are defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings ascribed to such terms in the UCC. To the extent the definition of any category or type of collateral is modified by any amendment, modification or revision to the UCC, such modified definition will apply automatically as of the date of such amendment, modification or revision.

2. <u>Grant of Security Interest</u>. As security for the due and punctual payment and performance of the Obligations in full, Grantor hereby agrees that the Bank and any provider of any Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge or any Other Lender Provided Financial Service Product shall have, and Grantor hereby grants to and creates in favor of the Bank and any provider of any Lender Provided Interest Rate Hedge or any Other Lender Provided Financial Service Product, a continuing lien on and security interest under the UCC in and to the Collateral.

3. <u>Change in Name or Locations</u>. The Grantor hereby agrees that if the location of the Collateral changes from the locations listed on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto and made part hereof, or if the Grantor changes its name, its type of organization, its state of organization, its chief executive office or establishes a name in which it may do business that is not listed as a tradename on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto, the Grantor will promptly, and in any event within 15 days of such addition or change, notify the Bank in writing of the additions or changes.

4. <u>General Representations, Warranties and Covenants</u>. The Grantor represents, warrants and covenants to the Bank that: (a) all information, including its type of organization, jurisdiction of organization, and chief executive office are as set forth on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto and are true and correct on the date hereof, (b) [intentionally omitted]; (c) the Grantor has good, marketable and indefeasible title to the Collateral, has not made any prior sale, pledge, encumbrance, assignment or other disposition of any of the Collateral, other than Permitted Liens, and the Collateral is free from all encumbrances and rights of setoff of any kind except (i) the lien in favor of the Bank created by this Agreement, (ii) Permitted Liens, and (iii) other liens consented to in writing by the Bank; and (d) the Grantor will defend the Collateral against all claims and demands of all persons at any time claiming the same or any interest therein.

5. <u>Grantor's Representations, Warranties and Covenants for Certain Collateral</u>. The Grantor represents, warrants and covenants to the Bank as follows:

(a) Bank may, by or through any of its officers, agents, attorneys, or accountants, to examine or inspect the Collateral, and obtain valuations and audits of the Collateral, at the Grantor's expense, wherever located, at reasonable times and upon reasonable notice, once per fiscal year (or, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, at any time). The Grantor shall do, obtain, make, execute and deliver all such additional and further acts, things, deeds, assurances and instruments as the Bank deems necessary to vest in and assure to the Bank its rights hereunder and in or to the Collateral, and the proceeds thereof, including waivers from landlords, warehousemen and mortgagees required under the Credit Agreement.

(b) The Grantor will keep all material Collateral in good order and repair at all times and immediately notify the Bank of any event causing a material loss or decline in value of the Collateral, whether or not covered by insurance, and the amount of such loss or depreciation.

(c) The Grantor will only use or permit the Collateral to be used in accordance with all applicable federal, state, county and municipal laws and regulations.

(d) The Grantor will have and maintain insurance in accordance with Section 6.1.2 of the Credit Agreement.

(e) The Grantor is unaware of any fact or circumstance which would render an account or general intangible unenforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to any claim for credit, allowance or adjustment by any account debtor or any setoff, defense or counterclaim, and the Grantor will defend the same against all claims, demands, setoffs and counterclaims at any time asserted. At the time any account or general intangible becomes subject to this Agreement, such account or general intangible will be a good and valid account representing a bona fide sale of goods or services by the Grantor and such goods will have been shipped to the respective account debtors or the services will have been performed for the respective account debtors.

(f) After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank has the right to notify (on invoices or otherwise) account debtors and other obligors or payors on any Collateral of its assignment to the Bank, and that all payments thereon should be made directly to the Bank.

(g) The Grantor will, on the Bank's reasonable demand, make notations on its books and records showing the Bank's security interest and make available to the Bank shipping and delivery receipts evidencing the shipment of the goods that gave rise to an account, completion certificates or other proof of the satisfactory performance of services that gave rise to an account, a copy of the invoice for each account and copies of any written contract or order from which an account arose. The Grantor will promptly notify the Bank if an account becomes evidenced or secured by an instrument or chattel paper and upon the Bank's reasonable request, will promptly deliver any such instrument or chattel paper to the Bank, including any letter of credit delivered to the Grantor to support a shipment of inventory by the Grantor.

(h) From time to time with such frequency as the Bank may request, but not more than once per fiscal quarter, the Grantor will report to the Bank all credits given to account debtors on all accounts.

(i) The Grantor will immediately notify the Bank if any account arises out of contracts with the United States or any department, agency or instrumentality thereof, and will execute any instruments and take any steps required by the Bank so that all monies due and to become due under such contract shall be assigned to the Bank and notice of the assignment given to and acknowledged by the appropriate government agency or authority under the Federal Assignment of Claims Act.

(j) At any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, and without notice to the Grantor, the Bank may direct any persons who are indebted to the Grantor on any Collateral consisting of accounts or general intangibles to make payment directly to the Bank of the amounts due, and the Bank may notify the United States Postal Service to send the Grantor's mail to the Bank. The Bank is authorized to collect, compromise, endorse and sell any such Collateral in its own name or in the Grantor's name and to give receipts to such account debtors for any such payments and the account debtors will be protected in making such payments to the Bank. Upon the Bank's written request, the Grantor will establish with the Bank and maintain a lockbox account ("Lockbox") with the Bank and a depository account(s) ("Cash Collateral Account") with the Bank subject to the provisions of this subparagraph and such other related agreements as the Bank may require, and the Grantor shall notify its account debtors to

remit payments directly to the Lockbox. Thereafter, funds collected in the Lockbox shall be transferred to the Cash Collateral Account, and funds in the Cash Collateral Account shall be applied by the Bank, daily, to reduce the outstanding Obligations.

6. <u>Negative Pledge: No Transfer</u>. Without the Bank's prior written consent, the Grantor will not sell or offer to sell or otherwise transfer or grant or allow the imposition of a lien, security interest or right of setoff upon the Collateral (except for sales of inventory and collections of accounts in the Grantor's ordinary course of business and as otherwise permitted under the Credit Agreement), will not allow any third party to gain control of all or any part of the Collateral, and will not use any portion of the Collateral in any manner inconsistent with this Agreement or with the terms and conditions of any policy of insurance thereon.

7. Further Assurances. By its signature hereon, the Grantor hereby irrevocably authorizes the Bank to file against the Grantor one or more financing, continuation or amendment statements pursuant to the UCC in form satisfactory to the Bank, and the Grantor will pay the cost of preparing and filing the same in all jurisdictions in which such filing is deemed by the Bank to be necessary or desirable in order to perfect, preserve and protect its security interests. If required by the Bank, the Grantor will execute all documentation necessary for the Bank to obtain and maintain perfection of its security interests in the Collateral. At the Bank's request, the Grantor will execute, in form satisfactory to the Bank, a Rider to Security Agreement - Copyrights (if any Collateral consists of registered or unregistered copyrights), a Rider to Security Agreement - Patents (if any Collateral consists of patents or patent applications), a Rider to Security Agreement - Trademarks (if any Collateral consists of trademarks, tradenames, tradestyles or trademark applications). If any Collateral consists of letter of credit rights, electronic chattel paper, deposit accounts or supporting obligations not maintained with the Bank or one of its affiliates, or any securities entitlement, securities account, commodities account, commodities contract or other investment property, then at the Bank's request the Grantor will execute, and will cause the depository institution or securities intermediary upon whose books and records the ownership interest of the Grantor in such Collateral appears, to execute such Pledge Agreements, Notification and Control Agreements or other agreements as the Bank deems necessary in order to perfect, prioritize and protect its security interest in such Collateral, in each case in a form satisfactory to the Bank.

8. Events of Default. The Grantor shall, at the Bank's option, be in default under this Agreement upon the happening of any of the following events or conditions (each, an "Event of Default"): (a) any Event of Default (as defined in any of the Loan Documents); (b) any default under any of the Obligations that does not have a defined set of "Events of Default" and the lapse of any notice or cure period provided in such Obligations with respect to such default; (c) demand by the Bank under any of the Obligations that have a demand feature; (d) the failure by the Grantor to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement; (e) material falsity, inaccuracy or breach by the Grantor of any written warranty, representation or statement made or furnished to the Bank by or on behalf of the Grantor at the time made or furnished; provided, however, any falsity, inaccuracy or breach of Sections 6.1.16 or 8.1.9 of the Credit Agreement shall be an Event of Default; (f) an uninsured material loss, theft, damage, or destruction to any of the Collateral, or any lien (other than Permitted Liens) against or the making of any levy, seizure or attachment of or on the Collateral; (g) the failure of the Bank to have a perfected first priority security interest in the Collateral (subject to Permitted Liens); or (h) any evidence received by the Bank that the Grantor may have directly or indirectly been engaged in any type of activity which, in the Bank's discretion, might result in the forfeiture of any property of the Grantor to any governmental entity, federal, state or local.

9. <u>Remedies</u>. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any such Event of Default, the Bank may declare all Obligations secured hereby immediately due and payable and shall have, in addition to any remedies provided herein or by any applicable law or in equity, all the remedies of a secured party under the UCC. The Bank's remedies include, but are not limited to, the right to (a) peaceably by its own

means or with judicial assistance enter the Grantor's premises and take possession of the Collateral without prior notice to the Grantor or the opportunity for a hearing, (b) render the Collateral unusable, (c) dispose of the Collateral on the Grantor's premises, and (d) require the Grantor to assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Bank at a place designated by the Bank. The Grantor agrees that, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any such Event of Default, the Bank has full power and authority to collect, compromise, endorse, sell or otherwise deal with the Collateral in its own name or that of the Grantor at any time upon an Event of Default. Unless the Collateral is perishable or threatens to decline speedily in value or is of a type customarily sold on a recognized market, the Bank will give the Grantor reasonable notice of the time and place of any public sale thereof or of the time after which any private sale or any other intended disposition thereof is to be made. The requirements of commercially reasonable notice shall be met if such notice is sent to the Grantor at least ten (10) days before the time of the intended sale or disposition. Expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for disposition, disposing or the like shall include the Bank's reasonable attorneys' fees and legal expenses, incurred or expended by the Bank to enforce any payment due it under this Agreement either as against the Grantor, or in the prosecution or defense of any action, or concerning any matter growing out of or connection with the subject matter of this Agreement and the Collateral pledged hereunder. The Grantor waives all relief from all appraisement or exemption laws now in force or hereafter enacted.

10. **Power of Attorney.** Grantor does hereby make, constitute and appoint any officer or agent of the Bank as the Grantor's true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with power, during the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, to (a) endorse the name of the Grantor or any of the Grantor's officers or agents upon any notes, checks, drafts, money orders, or other instruments of payment or Collateral that may come into the Bank's possession in full or part payment of any Obligations; (b) sue for, compromise, settle and release all claims and disputes with respect to, the Collateral; and (c) sign, for the Grantor's said attorney full power to do any and all things necessary to be done in and about the premises as fully and effectually as the Grantor might or could do. The Grantor hereby ratifies all that said attorney shall lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest, and is irrevocable.

11. **Payment of Expenses.** At its option, the Bank may discharge taxes, liens, security interests or such other encumbrances as may attach to the Collateral, may pay for required insurance on the Collateral and may pay for the maintenance, appraisal or reappraisal, and preservation of the Collateral, as determined by the Bank to be necessary. The Grantor will reimburse the Bank on demand for any payment so made or any expense incurred by the Bank pursuant to the foregoing authorization, and the Collateral also will secure any advances or payments so made or expenses so incurred by the Bank.

12. **Notices.** All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals and other communications required or permitted hereunder ("**Notices**") must be in writing (except as otherwise provided in this Agreement) and will be effective upon receipt. Notices may be given in any manner to which the parties may separately agree. Without limiting the foregoing, first-class mail, postage prepaid, facsimile transmission and commercial courier service are hereby agreed to as acceptable methods for giving Notices. In addition, the parties agree that Notices may be sent electronically to any electronic address provided by a party from time to time. Notices may be sent to a party's address as set forth above or to such other address as any party may give to the other for such purpose in accordance with this section.

13. **Preservation of Rights.** No delay or omission on the Bank's part to exercise any right or power arising hereunder will impair any such right or power or be considered a waiver of any such right or power, nor will the Bank's action or inaction impair any such right or power. The Bank's rights and remedies hereunder are cumulative and not exclusive of any other rights or remedies which the Bank may have under other agreements, at law or in equity.

14. <u>Illegality</u>. If any provision contained in this Agreement should be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, it shall not affect or impair the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

15. **Changes in Writing.** No modification, amendment or waiver of, or consent to any departure by the Grantor from, any provision of this Agreement will be effective unless made in a writing signed by the Bank, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Bank may modify this Agreement for the purposes of completing missing content or correcting erroneous content, without the need for a written amendment, provided that the Bank shall send a copy of any such modification to the Grantor (which notice may be given by electronic mail.) No notice to or demand on the Grantor will entitle the Grantor to any other or further notice or demand in the same, similar or other circumstance.

16. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement (including the documents and instruments referred to herein) constitutes the entire agreement and supersedes all other prior agreements and understandings, both written and oral, between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof.

17. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be signed in any number of counterpart copies and by the parties hereto on separate counterparts, but all such copies shall constitute one and the same instrument. Delivery of an executed counterpart of signature page to this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart. Any party so executing this Agreement by facsimile transmission shall promptly deliver a manually executed counterpart, provided that any failure to do so shall not affect the validity of the counterpart executed by facsimile transmission.

18. <u>Electronic Signatures and Records</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision herein, the Grantor agrees that this Agreement, any other amendments thereto and any other information, notice, signature card, agreement or authorization related thereto (each, a "Communication") may, at the Bank's option, be in the form of an electronic record. Any Communication may, at the Bank's option, be signed or executed using electronic signatures. For the avoidance of doubt, the authorization under this Section may include, without limitation, use or acceptance by the Bank of a manually signed paper Communication which has been converted into electronic form (such as scanned into PDF format) for transmission, delivery and/or retention.

19. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Grantor and the Bank and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns; provided, however, that the Grantor may not assign this Agreement in whole or in part without the Bank's prior written consent and the Bank at any time may assign this Agreement in whole or in part.

20. **Interpretation.** In this Agreement, unless the Bank and the Grantor otherwise agree in writing, the singular includes the plural and the plural the singular; words importing any gender include the other genders; references to statutes are to be construed as including all statutory provisions consolidating, amending or replacing the statute referred to; the word "or" shall be deemed to include "and/or", the words "including", "includes" and "include" shall be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation"; references to articles, sections (or subdivisions of sections) or exhibits are to those of this Agreement; and references to agreements and other contractual instruments shall be deemed to include all subsequent amendments and other modifications to such instruments, but only to the extent such amendments and other modifications are not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement. Section headings in this Agreement are included for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose. Unless otherwise specified in this Agreement, all accounting terms shall be interpreted and all accounting determinations shall be made in accordance with GAAP. If this Agreement is executed by more than one Grantor, the obligations of such persons or entities will be joint and several.

21. **Indemnity.** The Grantor agrees to indemnify each of the Bank, each legal entity, if any, who controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the Bank, and each of their respective directors, officers and employees (the "**Indemnified Parties**"), and to defend and hold each Indemnified Party harmless from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities and expenses (including all fees and charges of internal or external counsel with whom any Indemnified Party may consult and all expenses of litigation and preparation therefor) which any Indemnified Party may incur or which may be asserted against any Indemnified Party by any person, entity or governmental authority (including any person or entity claiming derivatively on behalf of the Grantor), in connection with or arising out of or relating to the matters referred to in this Agreement or the Obligations, whether (a) arising from or incurred in connection with any breach of a representation, warranty or covenant by the Grantor, or (b) arising out of or resulting from any suit, action, claim, proceeding or governmental investigation, pending or threatened, whether based on statute, regulation or order, or tort, or contract or otherwise, before any court or governmental authority; provided, however, that the foregoing indemnified Party's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The indemnity agreement contained in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement, payment of the Obligations and the assignment of any rights hereunder. The Grantor may participate at its expense in the defense of any such claim.

22. <u>Governing Law and Jurisdiction</u>. This Agreement has been delivered to and accepted by the Bank and will be deemed to be made in the State of California. This Agreement will be interpreted and the rights and liabilities of the parties hereto determined in accordance with the laws of the State of California, including without limitation the Electronic Transactions Act (or equivalent) in such State (or, to the extent controlling, the laws of the United States of America, including without limitation the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act), except that the laws of the State where any Collateral is located (if such collateral is located outside California) shall govern the creation, perfection and foreclosure of the liens created hereunder on such property or any interest therein. The Grantor hereby irrevocably consents to the exclusive jurisdiction of any state or federal court in the county or judicial district where the Bank's office indicated above is located; provided that nothing contained in this Agreement will prevent the Bank from bringing any action, enforcing any award or judgment or exercising any rights against the Grantor individually, against any security or against any property of the Grantor within any other county, state or other foreign or domestic jurisdiction. The Bank and the Grantor waives any objection to venue and any objection based on a more convenient forum in any action instituted under this Agreement.

#### 23. <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH OF THE GRANTOR AND THE BANK IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR CLAIM OF ANY NATURE RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, ANY DOCUMENTS EXECUTED IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED IN ANY OF SUCH DOCUMENTS. THE GRANTOR AND THE BANK ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THE FOREGOING WAIVER IS KNOWING AND VOLUNTARY.

24. **Judicial Reference.** In any judicial action or cause of action arising from this Agreement or otherwise, including without limitation contract and tort disputes, all decisions of fact and law shall, at the request of either party, be referred to a referee in accordance with Section 638 et seq. of the California Code of Civil Procedure if the action is before a court of any judicial district of the State of California. The referee shall prepare written findings of fact and conclusions of law and judgment upon the referee's award shall be entered in court in which such proceeding was commenced. No provision or exercise of any right under this provision shall limit the right of the

undersigned or Bank or other holder of this Agreement to exercise self-help remedies, such as foreclosure against or sale of any real or personal property collateral or security, or to obtain provisional or ancillary remedies from a court of competent jurisdiction before, during or after the pendency of any judicial reference proceeding. The exercise of a remedy does not waive the right of either party to resort to judicial reference. The parties further agree that all disputes, claims and controversies between them shall be brought in their individual capacities and not as a plaintiff or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding.

#### [SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS]

#### [SIGNATURE PAGE 1 OF 1 – SECURITY AGREEMENT]

# The Grantor acknowledges that it has read and understood all the provisions of this Agreement, including the waiver of jury trial, and has been advised by counsel as necessary or appropriate.

WITNESS the due execution hereof as a document under seal, as of the date first written above.

#### SHOTSPOTTER, INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

#### EXHIBIT A

#### TO SECURITY AGREEMENT

- 1. Grantor's form of organization: *Corporation*
- 2. Grantor's State of organization: *Delaware*
- 3. Address of Grantor's chief executive office, including the County:

7979 Gateway Blvd., Suite 210 Newark, CA 94560

Alameda County

- 4. Grantor's organizational ID# (if any exists): Delaware File Number: 3822495
- 5. Address for books and records, if different: *Not applicable*.
- 6. Addresses of other Collateral locations, including Counties, for the past five (5) years:

7979 Gateway Blvd., Suite 210 Newark, CA 94560

Alameda County

7. Name and address of landlord or owner if location is not owned by the Grantor:

BMR-Pacific Research Center LP Attention Entity 285 P.O. Box 511415 Los Angeles, CA 90051-7970

8. Other names or tradenames now or formerly used by the Grantor:

SST, Inc.

## EXHIBIT B

## COMMERCIAL TORT CLAIMS

None.

#### **EXHIBIT 1.1(N)(1)**

#### **REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE**

\$10,000,000

San Diego, California

September [ ], 2018

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned, **SHOTSPOTTER, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (herein called the "**Borrower**"), hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the order of **UMPQUA BANK** (the "**Lender**"), the lesser of: (i) the principal sum of TEN MILLION and 00/100 Dollars (US\$10,000,000); or (ii) the aggregate unpaid principal balance of all Revolving Credit Loans made by the Lender to the Borrower pursuant to **Section 2.1.1** [ Revolving Credit Loans] of the Credit Agreement, dated as of September 27, 2018, between the Borrower and the Lender (as amended, restated, modified or supplemented from time to time, the "**Credit Agreement**"), together with all outstanding interest thereon on the Expiration Date.

The Borrower shall pay interest on the unpaid principal balance hereof from time to time outstanding from the date hereof at the rate or rates per annum specified by the Borrower pursuant to, or as otherwise provided in, the Credit Agreement. Subject to the provisions of the Credit Agreement, interest on this Revolving Credit Note will be payable pursuant to **Section 5.2** [Interest Payment Dates] of, or as otherwise provided in, the Credit Agreement. If any payment or action to be made or taken hereunder shall be stated to be or become due on a day which is not a Business Day, such payment or action shall be made or taken on the next following Business Day, unless otherwise provided in the Credit Agreement, and such extension of time shall be included in computing interest or fees, if any, in connection with such payment or action. Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default and at the Lender's discretion, the Borrower shall pay interest on the entire principal amount of the then outstanding Revolving Credit Loans evidenced by this Revolving Credit Note and all other obligations due and payable to the Lender pursuant to the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents at a rate per annum as set forth in **Section 4.3** [Interest After **Default**] of the Credit Agreement. Such interest will accrue before and after any judgment has been entered.

Subject to the provisions of the Credit Agreement, payments of both principal and interest shall be made without setoff, counterclaim or other deduction of any nature at the office of the Lender located at 11720 El Camino Real, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92130\_unless otherwise directed in writing by the Lender, in lawful money of the United States of America in immediately available funds.

This Revolving Credit Note is one of the Notes referred to in, and is entitled to the benefits of, the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including the representations, warranties, covenants, conditions, security interests, if any, and Liens, if any, contained or granted therein. The Credit Agreement among other things contains provisions for acceleration of the maturity hereof upon the happening of certain stated events and also for prepayments, in certain circumstances, on account of principal hereof prior to maturity upon the terms and conditions therein specified. The Borrower waives presentment, demand, notice, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Revolving Credit Note and the Credit Agreement.

This Revolving Credit Note shall bind the Borrower and its successors and assigns; and the benefits hereof shall inure to the benefit of the Lender and its successors and assigns. All references herein to the "Borrower" and the "Lender" shall be deemed to apply to the Borrower and the Lender, respectively, and their respective successors and assigns as permitted under the Credit Agreement.

This Revolving Credit Note and any other documents delivered in connection herewith and the rights and obligations of the parties hereto and thereto shall for all purposes be governed, by and construed and enforced in accordance with, the internal laws of the State of California without giving effect to its conflicts of law principles.

All capitalized terms used herein shall, unless otherwise defined herein, have the same meanings given to such terms in the Credit Agreement and **Section 1.2 [Construction]** of the Credit Agreement shall apply to this Revolving Credit Note.

#### [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

### [SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGES]

# [SIGNATURE PAGE TO REVOLVING CREDIT NOTE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the undersigned has executed this Revolving Credit Note by its duly authorized officer.

## SHOTSPOTTER, INC.

By:

Name:

Title:

#### CERTIFICATION

I, Ralph A. Clark, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of ShotSpotter, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

November 13, 2018

/s/ Ralph A. Clark

Ralph A. Clark President and Chief Executive Officer

#### CERTIFICATION

I, Alan R. Stewart, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of ShotSpotter, Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) for the registrant and have:

(a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

(b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

(d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

(a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

(b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

November 13, 2018

/s/ Alan R. Stewart

Alan R. Stewart Chief Financial Officer

#### CERTIFICATION

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Ralph A. Clark, the President, Chief Executive Officer and Director of ShotSpotter, Inc. (the "Company") and Alan R. Stewart, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge:

1. The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2018, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 ("the Quarterly Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and

2. The information contained in the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

In Witness Whereof, the undersigned have set their hands hereto as of the 13th day of November, 2018.

/s/ Ralph A. Clark	/s/ Alan R. Stewart
Ralph A. Clark	Alan R. Stewart
President and Chief Executive Officer	Chief Financial Officer

This certification accompanies the Form 10-Q to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of ShotSpotter, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-Q), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing."